6.0

Supplementary Documentation

For the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest

(Armstrong portion of the formerly amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest)

2021-2023 Contingency Plan

Contents

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.1 Historic Forest Condition of the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest

Contents

1.1 Introduction

The historic forest condition provides insight into the natural dynamics, and the effects of past management on the current forest condition. It also contributes to an understanding of trends across the management unit. A review of the historical forest is one of many components available in the forest planning process to assist in the development of the long-term management direction for the forest (LTMD).

Compiling historical information to be used for the planning process is a challenging task. Historical information found in current and past FMP's is often incomplete and loose in details. The best information and research available are presented in this report.

The Historic Forest Condition for the 2023-2033 Wabadowgang Noopming FMP (north section of the former amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest, or former Armstrong Forest) is generally a compilation of direct text excerpts from other plans and documents as listed below. In some cases, the text has been summarized for the sake of simplicity and brevity. The following documents were used for the preparation of the historical forest condition text for the Wabadowgang Noopming Management Unit.

- 2005-2025 Armstrong Forest Management Plan
- 2011-2021 Lake Nipigon Forest Management Plan
- 1995-2001 and 2006-2011 Independent Forest Audit for the Armstrong Forest

1.2 Historical Use of Forest Resources and Historical Forestry Practices

1.2.1 Pre-Industrial and Historic Use of Non-Timber Natural Resources

The first human habitation of the area followed the last ice age, roughly 9,000 years ago. The area now occupied by Wabadowgang Noopming Management Unit was settled by the ancestors of the local indigenous people. At the time of the arrival of the first Europeans, the indigenous population had developed a seasonal woodland lifestyle centred on hunting and trading (Bray and Epp, 1984). The ancestors of Whitesand First Nation have historically occupied an area that extends north of Lake Nipigon from the Whitesand River to the east side of Ombabika Bay beyond Caribou, JoJo, Mojikit and Zigzag Lakes. It has been so since time immemorial. Within this territory, the ancestors of Whitesand First Nation hunted, trapped, gathered and fished for their livelihood.

The first use of the area by Europeans occurred in the 1600s during the early years of exploration, and later during the fur trade. Several trading posts were established. These posts were located at Wabinosh Bay, Windigo Bay (Mount Saint John), and at the mouths of the Pikitigushi and East Jackfish Rivers and Lamaune Creek. The primary trading routes between Lake Nipigon and the Albany River included the Wabinosh, Pikitigushi, and the East Jackfish River (Wilson, 1991). When the Robinson Superior Treaty was signed in 1850, there was no recognition of the distinct nation now known as Whitesand. All the Anishinaabe peoples around Lake Nipigon were grouped under the name "Nipigon Band', and only a single reserve was set aside for their use and benefit in Gull Bay. A second community began establishing on Jackfish

Island at the north end of Lake Nipigon, although it was unsuitable year-round residency. Eventually, some community members left Jackfish Island and began settling on the northwestern shore of Lake Nipigon at the mouth of the Whitesand River.

In 1908, the Northern Transcontinental Railway (NTR), a predecessor company of CNR, cut the right-of-way for its transcontinental railway line across what is now the Wabadowgang Noopming Management Unit. The abandoned spur line between Ferland and North Ombabika Bay served as a supply line from Lake Nipigon during the construction of the railway. The townsite of Armstrong was established in 1912 as the western terminus of the eastern division of NTR. The town was named after Thomas S. Armstrong, chief engineer of the company. Most activities were centred around the railway in the early years with repair and refuelling facilities located in the current CNR yard.

During the 1930s an airstrip was established 11 km east of Armstrong by Trans Canada Airlines as a refuelling stop for their east-west route. This airstrip continues to see use and was even extended in 1987 to accommodate the larger planes associated with the OMNR's Fire Management Program.

In 1949, the U.S. military established a radar base at Armstrong as part of the Pinetree Line. The base was run by the U.S. military until 1961, at which time operation of the base was transferred to the Canadian Armed Forces. The CAF operated the base until 1974 when it was decommissioned, and the property sold.

In the mid-1920s Ontario Hydro began to erect dams along the Nipigon River. The Ogoki River Diversion was completed in 1943 to redirect and increase water availability for downstream hydroelectric power generation during the Second World War. Historically, the Ogoki River discharged northward into Hudson’s Bay in the Arctic Watershed. After construction, dams diverted water southward flowing into Lake Nipigon and the Great Lakes in the Atlantic Watershed. Unfortunately, the Ogoki Diversion raised the level of Lake Nipigon by more than four feet resulting in severe shoreline erosion. The flooding caused by the Ogoki River Diversion forced displacement of the First Nation community settled at the mouth of Whitesand River. The diversion also forced people living at Mojikit Lake to abandon their homes as Lake Nipigon water levels continued to rise. Construction of new homes began along the Canadian National Railway in places such as Mud River, Ferland, Wagaming and Armstrong. In the late 1970s, these people came together and formed what is now known as Whitesand First Nation. The community of Collins was also formed around this time. It is located at the north end of Collins Lake, immediately south of the Canadian National Railway line.

During the 1930s the OMNR established a field office at Armstrong. This facility has also been utilized as a centre for forest fire control and forest management operations. In addition to the office facility, an airbase and staff house was also constructed at MacKenzie Lake. Fire towers constructed by the OMNR in the 1960s for fire detection are located at Baldhead Lake, Caribou Lake, and Ferland. These towers have long since been abandoned.

The only road to Armstrong for many years was a logging road to Hurkett (then called the Spruce River Road). Highway 527 eventually connected Armstrong to Thunder Bay in the mid-1960s.

Tourist outfitting has been active in the Armstrong area for many years. The first commercial venture was started by Mr. Wiebon, World War II test pilot turned commercial outfitter, in 1947 at MacKenzie Lake. Since this time the Armstrong area has developed into a popular fly-in angling and hunting destination.

1.2.2 Industrial

Logging history in the Forest dates back to the 1930s and 1940s when Hammermill Pulp and Paper Company and Northern Wood Preservers operated portable sawmills in the Wabinosh-Waweig-Bukemiga-Obonga-Pishidgi Lakes area, producing mainly railway ties. The labour force for many of these camps consisted of prisoners of war during World War II. Operations were also conducted in the Minatree-Lamaune Lakes area commencing in 1939. This area was previously under licence to Kimberly Clark and became part of the Armstrong Management Unit in 1976. The wood from this operation was harvested by Abitibi, then driven down the Ombabika River to Lake Nipigon and then boomed and towed to Thunder Bay.

The next period of logging history on the Forest began in 1975 when Domtar commenced logging activities south of the Armstrong airport. Timber was cut to tree-length by piecework cut and skid crews then hauled to the railway siding at Armstrong where it was slashed and loaded onto railcars for shipment to Red Rock (via Nakina). Some sawlog material was produced for Great West Timber in Thunder Bay as well as utility poles that were shipped to Domtar's wood preserving plant in Delson, Quebec. This operation was concentrated in the Wagaming block south of the Armstrong airport and along the Pikitigushi Road and continued until 1979.

In 1977 Buchanan Bros. (Ont.) Ltd. signed a three-year third-party agreement with Domtar for an area in the vicinity of Obonga Lake. The main purpose of this agreement was to fulfill the Minister's directive to produce or make available sawlog material to Great West Timber from Domtar's licence areas. Operations at this time were concentrated in the Bukemiga-Obonga Lakes area. One additional small block was harvested just east of Pillar Lake by Nym Lake Timber to produce sawlogs for Domtar's sawmill in Sapawe. Between 1977 and 1990 operations have been concentrated along the Obonga road towards the western end of the Forest, along Highway 527, and in the Pikitigushi River-Pikitigushi Lake area. More recent operating areas have been more scattered and include Linklater, Gort, Green, Big Lake, Alphonse Bay, Badwater, Vallee, Mattice, Pishidgi, and several areas along the Obonga Road.

Since 1980, all harvesting operations on the Armstrong Forest have been undertaken by Great West Timber and/or its contractors within the volume limits of the Domtar Inc.-Great West Timber Ltd. agreement. Armstrong-based logging contractors during this period include the Armstrong Resource Development Corporation and Whitesand First Nation.

In 1997, a new tenure agreement was signed with Domtar, shifting from a Crown License to Sustainable Forest License. At this time, the boundaries of the former Armstrong management

unit were established. The original western and northern boundaries of the Armstrong Forest were changed significantly to incorporate park values. Approximately 204,200 hectares of the land base of the former Armstrong Forest was removed to be included in the expansion of Wabakimi Provincial Park.

Norampac Inc. was granted a Sustainable Forest Licence in 2001. In 2005, under the auspices of a Forest Resource License and a Memorandum of Agreement between Domtar and Buchanan, harvest operations by Buchanan Forest Products Ltd. supplied Great West Timber Thunder Bay sawmills with sawlog material. This in turn supplied the Red Rock mill with softwood chips, sawdust and shavings for the production of kraft linerboard. At Red Rock, Norampac maintained a 400,000-metric tonne kraft linerboard mill. This mill employed approximately 420 people and was the major employer for the people of Red Rock, Nipigon and surrounding communities. To the west, Great West Timber's random length sawmill in Thunder Bay was producing 200,000,000 foot-board measure (FBM) annually and employed 406 people from Thunder Bay and the surrounding area.

During the same period, Whitesand Forestry Woodlands Division also held a Forest Resource License to harvest a mixture of conifer and hardwood from the Armstrong Forest. This operation supplemented Buchanan Forest Products Ltd.'s operations to Norampac Inc. supply sawlog material to Great West Timber and subsequently Norampac through fibre exchange.

In 2008, the forest sector in Ontario experience a significant downturn. Several mills that consumed fibre from the Armstrong area have closed which has drastically reduced the amount of harvesting activities in the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest.

1.3 Historical Development of Access

The City of Thunder Bay is situated approximately 230 km to the south of the Forest. Highway access is provided by Highway # 527. The Canadian National Railway bisects the southern portion of the forest.

Many of the large rivers and lakes on the Forest create formidable barriers to road construction and access. Most notably, in the northwestern portion, the Pikitigushi, Little Jackfish, and Raymond Rivers (which are oriented in a north-south direction) and the Kopka and Ogoki Rivers (which run in an east-west direction) create a significant division of the Forest. There are some portions of the Forest with limited/no access and these include the far northwestern sections north of Caribou Lake. There is also a block in the northwestern section that is north of the Mojikit Lake Conservation Reserve that is inaccessible from the south. It is only accessible via the Ogoki Forest. No roads have yet been constructed into/in this area.

Forest access is a multi-faceted issue on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest. With the competing interests of forest management, wildlife habitat management, remote tourism, road-based tourism, and traditional access, the development and management of roads have challenged the forest managers. Forestry requires roads for timber harvesting and subsequent regeneration. The management of woodland caribou habitat requires temporary access to control predators. Remote tourism and wilderness groups prefer not to have roads in order to maintain remoteness. The local aboriginal communities, the prospecting community, and road-based

tourism concerns on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest have all expressed a desire to maintain road access once it has been established.

1.4 Historical Spatial Distribution from Harvesting

Wabadowgang Noopming has a long history of tourism, prospecting, mining; however, it's logging history is relatively recent. Limited activities date back to the 1930'sand 1940s when Hammermill Pulp and Paper Company and Northern Wood Preservers operated portable sawmills in the Wabinosh-Waweig-Bukemiga-Obonga-Pishidgi Lakes area, producing mainly railway ties. Operations were also conducted in the Minatree-Lamaune Lakes area commencing in 1939. This area was previously under license to Kimberly-Clark and became part of the Armstrong Management Unit in 1976.

Past management practices of smaller harvesting blocks have resulted in a landscape pattern with a larger number of smaller disturbances, and fire prevention has, for the most part, limited the number of larger disturbances on the landscape.

Public opposition to herbicide spraying has meant that some stands are regenerating to mixedwood conditions. Unfortunately, poplar and white birch utilization is an issue on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest. Given the distance of this forest from markets, it is likely that utilization of these species will remain difficult, especially during periods of poor markets.

1.5 Historical Spatial Distribution Natural Disturbances

Natural stand-replacing events such as forest fires, windthrow and lethal insect infestations are important elements of forest dynamics and are an important consideration to enable prediction of the future forest condition that would result.

Fire

Historically, the age distribution of the forest was largely determined by wildfire. The current age class area distribution of the managed Crown forest is skewed towards older age classes due to a period of extensive wildfires that occurred between 1900 and 1940 followed by a period of active wildfire suppression and relatively little logging or other natural disturbances.

The distribution of species on the forest was controlled primarily by fire and favoured the existence of pioneer species that are well adapted to fire and do not require survivors for their successful regeneration. Such species as jack pine, black spruce, and poplar formed the dominant communities on the landscape.

Wind

In 2001, a severe winter storm consisting of wet snow followed by extremely high winds caused widespread damage across parts of the north end of the Wabadowgang Noopming Management Unit and in adjacent areas. The most severely damaged areas extend across the north end of Lake Nipigon. A number of damaged areas were salvage harvested during previous FMP terms. Due

to the type of damage involved (broken stems, leaning trees, and completely blown down trees) and its extent (patchy, heterogeneous), it was very difficult to accurately map.

1.6 Changes to the Forest

1.6.1 Forest Type, Structure and Composition

The Wabadowgang Noopming Forest is situated in the Boreal Forest Region. Black spruce dominant stands cover the land base occupying approximately 50% of the forested area. Other common conifer species include white spruce, jack pine and balsam fir. Conifer species typically occur as pure stands or in mixedwood associations with hardwoods. Red pine, white pine and cedar occur infrequently. Hardwood species such as white birch and poplar occur in pure stands or mixed associations.

As mentioned above, the current age class area distribution of the managed Crown forest is skewed towards older age classes (Figure 1). There is a significant area of over-mature spruce occurring on lowland areas, which due to the poor soil drainage, were not destroyed by wildfires occurring between 1900 and 1940.

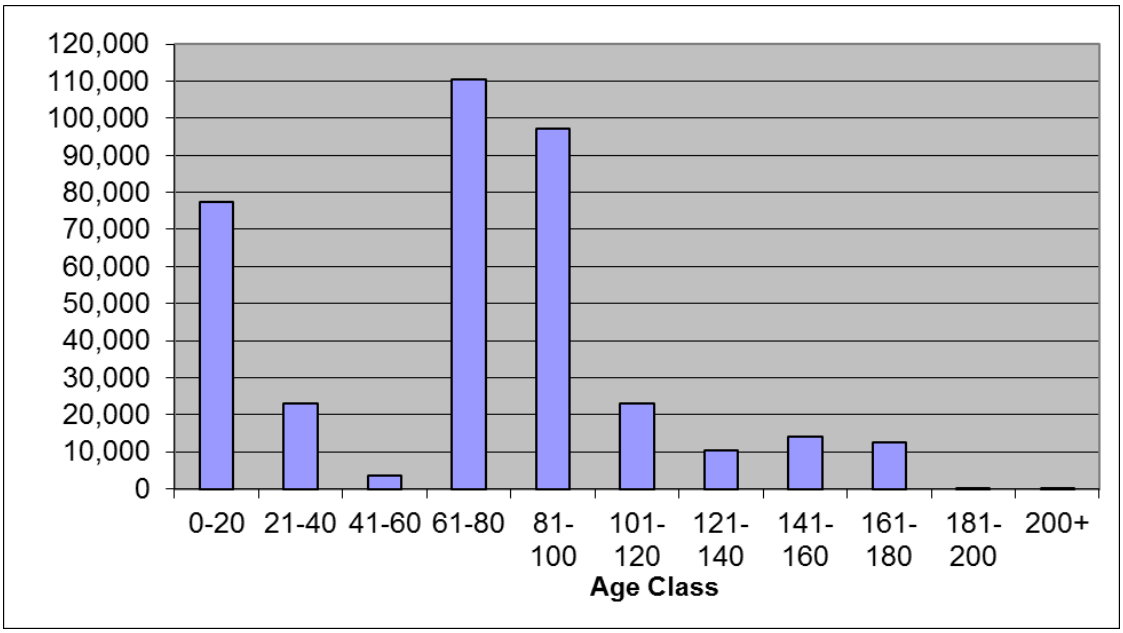


Figure 1: 2011 age class area distribution
Source: 2011 Comparison of Trend Analysis of Planned vs. Actual Forest Operations Report

In 1995, the development of the first caribou mosaic shifted habitat management priorities on the Forest. The caribou mosaic is now the overriding consideration affecting the majority of forest management decisions and long-term management objectives. The objective of the caribou mosaic strategy is to ensure suitable and sustainable year-round caribou habitat across the landscape. This requires forest planners to develop a caribou habitat mosaic that emulates natural disturbances and landscape patterns. The mosaic is applied to the entire Wabadowgang Noopming Forest and dictates the amount of area and locations where harvesting can occur for a particular period of time. The mosaic also limits the age at which forest stands may be harvested. Since much of the forest is in a mature to over-mature stage, there is a strong likelihood that

natural succession to younger forest stands will occur prior to harvest operations commencing in some mosaic blocks. These "younger" stands may not be eligible for harvest when the mosaic block is scheduled since they may be below an operable rotation age or contain insufficient volumes for viable harvest operations. It is also likely that extra effort and cost may be required to establish and maintain conifer species in areas where forest succession has occurred due to increased vegetative competition associated with the opening of the overstory (as dominant trees break or succumb to insects or other natural disturbances such as windthrow). While the issue of increased silvicultural costs to site prepare, renew and tend these stands can be addressed in the development of subsequent plans, silvicultural investments may not be optimized in instances where planned harvest schedules are not achieved.

1.6.2 Forest Landscape Pattern

The Wabadowgang Noopming Forest is typical of the boreal forest fire-driven ecosystem. A period of extensive wildfires occurred between 1900 and 1940. Following the 1940s, there were more fire suppression activities in the area, accompanied by relatively little logging or other natural disturbances.

Natural stand-replacing events such as forest fires, windthrow and lethal insect infestations are important elements of forest dynamics and are an important consideration to enable prediction of the future forest condition that would result. Disturbance rates are based on either natural events occurring without human intervention (i.e. fire, windthrow) labelled natural fire cycles or with human intervention (i.e. fire suppression), labelled managed fire cycles. During the development of the amalgamated 2011 Lake Nipigon FMP, both managed and natural fire cycles were estimated by the planning team. It was determined that natural fire cycles range from 90 years for upland flammable conifers to 160 years for wet lowland sited. Managed fire cycle was found to be 514 years for the Wabadowgang Noopming (former Armstrong Forest).

The 2005 Armstrong FMP and 2011 Lake Nipigon FMP had several objectives to move the forest towards a more natural disturbance regime and to move the current forest diversity and composition toward the diversity of a natural fire origin forest. Achieving these objectives for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest has been challenging due to no natural disturbance of significance during the implementation of the 2011-2021 FMP to date and actual harvesting activities fare below planned levels.

1.6.3 Forest Productivity

The former Armstrong Forest (now the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest) has been licensed to Domtar since 1975 when the area was established as an Order-in-Council license. In 1995, the former Armstrong Forest was over 800,000 hectares in size, with 77% of the area in production forest. In 1997 approximately 204,000 hectares were removed from the former Armstrong Forest as part of the expansion of Wabakimi Provincial Park. In 2006, the management unit was 611,860 ha of which 485,539.6 hectares (ha) is classified as Crown Managed area. Approximately 95% of the Crown managed land area is classified as "Productive Forest Land".

Figure 2 below presents a summary of the planned and actual harvest area (annualized) by forest unit from 1995-2018 over several planning cycles, for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest.

Factors affecting planned harvest area over the last 23 years on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest include:

- Reductions of the available Crown productive forest landbase with the expansion of Wabakimi Provincial Park and the implementation of the Ontario's Living Legacy Land Use Strategy resulting in the addition of protected areas
- Updated forest condition through updates to the forest resource inventory;
- Differing operability ages applied to forest units for strategic modelling;
- Strategic wildlife planning requirements (e.g. caribou and marten habitat), and
- Changes to forest unit classification over the past 23 years, particularly between the 1995 forest management plan and the subsequent forest management plans (e.g. an increase in the number of forest units)

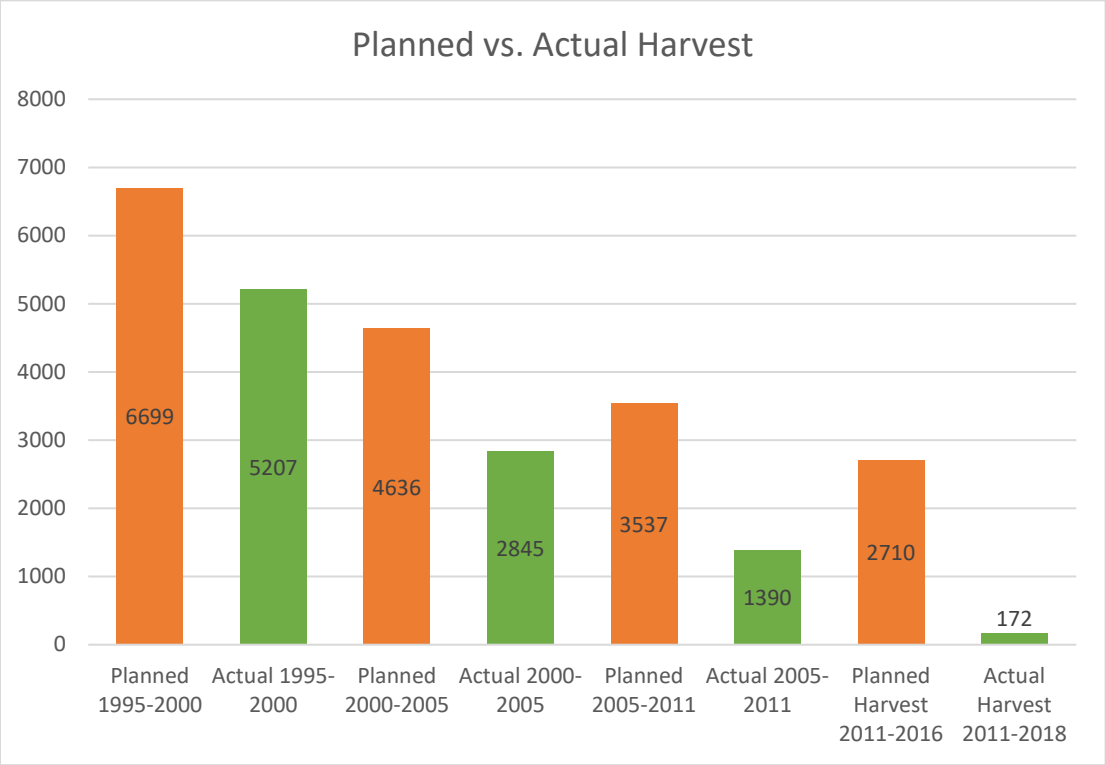


Figure 2. Annualized Planned vs. Actual Harvest Area: Former Armstrong **Wabadowgang Noopming Forest.**

The actual harvested area can be seen declining over the plan terms, ranging from 5% in the current plan to 78% in the 1995-2000 plan term. The factors associated with the low level of harvest have been described above; however, also include a significant forest industry downturn. Several mills in the area closed, limiting markets for wood from the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest. Not included in the annualized actual harvest is approximately 5,655 ha of salvage harvest during the plan terms from 1995-2011. This adds 354 ha/yr to the actual harvest area shown in the Figure above. Much of the salvage operations occurred during an October 2001

snow and blowdown event which caused significant damage across the Armstrong portion. Previously, salvage occurred in areas affected by wildfire in 1996.

Conifer and mixedwood forest units generally have a higher utilization and achievement of the planned harvest area. Hardwood forest units are less consistent with respect to the achievement of planned harvest area objectives. This is directly related to hardwood market inconsistency and availability. SPF markets are considerably easier to access and are established within a reasonable haul distance of the Armstrong portion.

1.6.4 Wildlife Habitat

Common wildlife species include woodland caribou, black bear, moose, beaver, mink, and lynx. Small game species inhabiting the Forest include snowshoe hare, ruffed grouse, spruce grouse and a variety of waterfowl.

The Wabadowgang Noopming Forest has gone through an evolution in wildlife management over the past three management plans. Forest management operations before 1995 were primarily guided by the *Timber Management Guidelines for the Provision of Moose Habitat*, which was characterized by a patchwork of smaller cutovers distributed across the landscape. This resulted in a highly fragmented landscape pattern with larger numbers of smaller disturbance sizes and few disturbances of larger sizes.

In 1995, the development of the first caribou mosaic shifted habitat management priorities on the Forest. The caribou mosaic is now the overriding consideration affecting the majority of forest management decisions and long-term management objectives. The objective of the caribou mosaic strategy is to ensure suitable and sustainable year-round caribou habitat. This requires forest planners to develop a caribou habitat mosaic that emulates natural disturbances and landscape patterns. The mosaic is applied to the entire Wabadowgang Noopming Forest and dictates the amount of area and locations where harvesting can occur for a particular period of time.

Bray, M and E Epp. 1984. A vast and magnificent land. An illustrated history of northern Ontario. Published by Lakehead University, Thunder Bay, Ontario P7B 5E1 and Laurentian University, Sudbury, Ontario P7E 2C6. 205p.

Wilson, L. 1991. Historical review of the Nipigon area with emphasis on fisheries from 1654 to 1990. North Shore of Lake Superior Remedial Action Plan, Technical Report #8, Nipigon Bay. 170p.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.2 Analysis Package

Refer to File: MU443_2021_FMPDPC_TXT_AnPack.PDF

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.3 First Nation and Métis Background Information Report (s)

Whitesand First Nation

Background Report for the Wabadowgang Noopming (formerly Armstrong) Forest Management Plan 2023-2033

Prepared by Whitesand First Nation and NorthWinds Environmental Services

May 19, 2020

The north shores of Lake Nipigon and the islands and the inland forests to the north and west of the lake are the places where our ancestors called home. They lived and pursued their traditional activities as the lands were rich in resources of plant and animal life, to support their traditional way of life.

The animals provided for our nourishment and the different species of plants which grew abundantly, were used for medicine and healing purposes. Our elders have always believed that we are part of the land we come from this land and we will return to it.

Ernie Wankamik, Whitesand First Nation (from BII-MAHD-ZII-WIN (Way of Life): Ojibway Names and Stories of Our Land)

Contents

PREFACE

Whitesand Ojibway have lived in the shores and forests north of Lake Nipigon for thousands of years where they pursued their traditional activities in tight connection to the land and its resources. The past has not always been kind to the descendants of these first people of the North. The disbandment from homes and land due to the creation of dams and diversions; and the hardships and sorrows of residential schools have left scars and bad memories.

Today, Whitesand is young and vibrant community with a clear vision to sustainable and inclusive local resource-based economy. In 2009, Whitesand First Nation created the Community Sustainability Initiative (CSI). This forward-thinking approach aims to improve the livelihoods of community members through sustainable use of the local forest including new management practices, capacity building, innovation and green energy production. As a part of this initiative, Whitesand First Nation has been strategically working to increase its input in management decision of the forest resources on its traditional territory.

The community is centrally located in the middle of the Wabadowgang Noopming (formerly Armstrong) Forest, a Crown Forest Management Unit that fully falls within the traditional territory of the Whitesand First Nation. The community has recently taken active role in planning and managing the use of the forest and other resources and the new forest management plan for the Wabadowgang Noopming (formerly Armstrong) Forest will be prepared with significant community input.

Forest management planning process in Ontario requires that Indigenous values are identified and protected when forest management activities are conducted. The objective of the Whitesand First Nation Background Report is to help Wabadowgang Noopming (formerly Armstrong) Forest Management Unit planning team to understand the current and traditional uses in the planning area, develop strategies to support these activities and protect community values (social, cultural and spiritual).

COMMUNITY HISTORY

The **origins of the current Whitesand First Nation members** date back to over 9,000 years ago, when receding glaciers paved the way to Paleo-Indians to enter the region. As the climate continued to warm, the cultural decedents of these first human inhabitants of Northwestern Ontario spread throughout the North. For nearly 9,000 years, while Europeans were experimenting with agriculture and then with industrialisation, the prehistoric peoples of the North, the ancestors of the Whitesand First Nation, were constantly improving their ability to live off the land. By the time of the first European contact in the Upper Great Lakes Region in 1640, the Ojibway already had developed sophisticated hunting, fishing, and gathering way of life that was eminently well suited to the rugged and harsh subarctic environment of their aboriginal homeland of Northern Ontario.

The Whitesand Ojibway have lived on the lands on the **north end of Lake Nipigon for some 4,000 years**. For most, resources were rarely plentiful enough to allow large congregations of people to live together for any length of time except seasonal or short-term activities. Traditionally, the smallest social unit among the Anishinaabe was the nuclear family, consisting of husband, wife and their children. However, extended families were also common, in which a parent might join the unit, or even a brother and his family. These family units contained all the skills and knowledge essential to survival in the boreal forest. Wherever possible, larger local bands were formed consisting of several related families, ranging from ten to thirty

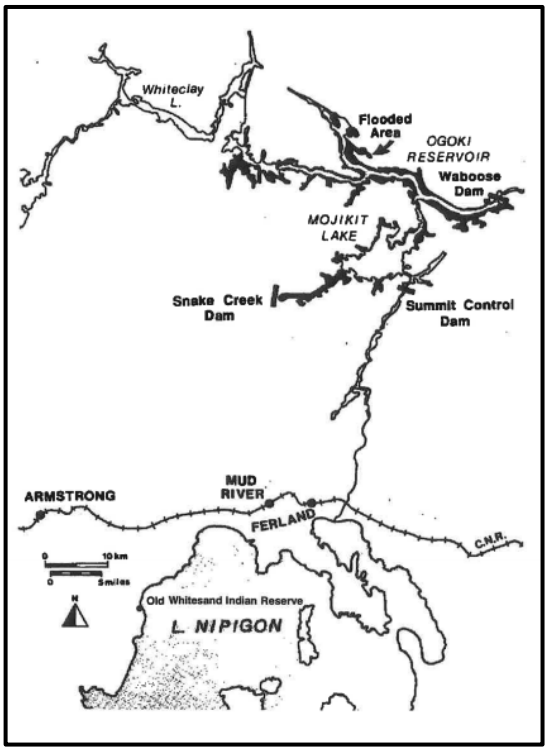


Figure 1. Old Whitesand, Mojikit Lake and the Ogoki Diversion.

individuals. These bands were formed when seasonal variations in game and fish allowed, for spring, summer and fall hunting and fishing activities. Periodically, particularly in summer, local bands came together into larger regional bands (of about a hundred individuals) in places where excellent fishing and hunting opportunities coincided with migrating game and fowl and spawning fish. Before the arrival of Europeans, the First Nations peoples that inhabited this continent exercised full rights to the occupation and use of the land, the subsurface minerals, the wildlife and the fisheries, and the waterways.

At the time of **treaty in 1850**, there was no recognition of the distinct nation now known as Whitesand. All the Anishinaabe

peoples around Lake Nipigon were grouped together under the name **"Nipigon Band'**, and only a single reserve was set aside for their use and benefit at Gull Bay. A reserve was also created on Jackfish Island at the north end of Lake Nipigon, although it was unsuitable year-round residency. People left Jackfish Island and began settling on the northwestern shore of Lake Nipigon at the mouth of the Whitesand River. This area was selected with care – it provided good hunting and fishing while being close to the Canadian National Railway. In 1919, Lands & Forests granted a License of Occupation for only 276 acres of poor land to the east of the Whitesand River and with a much smaller lake frontage. The site which is now known as **Old Whitesand** remains a cultural landmark for the community members.

During this period, another group of approximately ten Ojibway families had been living off the land near **Mojikit Lake**. Most had log homes, however some lived in tents, travelling along Jackfish Creek to hunt, fish and gather between Mojikit Lake and Ombabika Bay on Lake Nipigon. Like the northwestern shore of Lake Nipigon, Mojikit Lake had a beautiful beach where community members would often gather. Families had their own gardens, where they grew root vegetables like potatoes and carrots, to complement hunting and fishing harvests. This area - two islands on Mojikit Lake and the length of Little Jackfish River – were significant to the people.

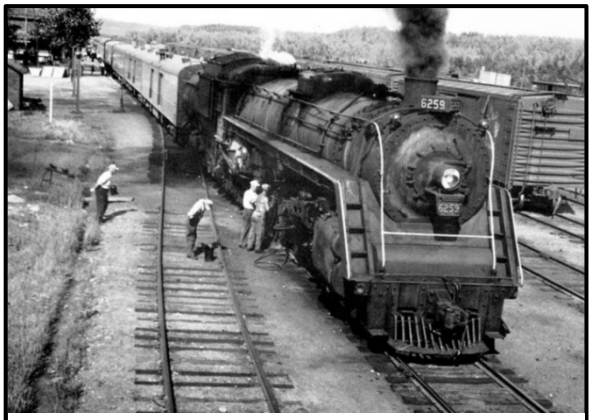


Figure 2. Armstrong Station, 1955

Figure 3. One of the huge dams under construction in the Ogoki diversion plan in 1942 (from From the Toronto Star Archives).

In the mid-1920s Ontario began to erect dams along the Nipigon River. **The Ogoki Diversion** was completed in 1943 to divert flow from the Ogoki River, which historically discharged northward in Hudson's Bay, to Lake Nipigon and the Great Lakes system. Redirecting flow to the south increased water availability for downstream hydroelectric power generation during the Second World War. Unfortunately, the Ogoki Diversion raised the level of Lake Nipigon by more than

four feet resulting the Whitesand shoreline on the lake to erode. The flooding destroyed homes and burial sites and resulted in a steady decline in the permanent occupation. The diversion devastated the landscape and forced the people living at Mojikit Lake to abandon their homes as Lake Nipigon water levels continued to rise.

The flooding and forced displacement of people living at Whitesand and Mojkit, resulted in the construction of new homes along the Canadian National Railway in places such as **Mud River, Ferland, Wagaming and Armstrong**. In the late seventies these people came together and formed what is now known as **Whitesand First Nation**. In 1986, **Whitesand First Nation Reserve #190** was officially formed. *(sources: BII-MAHD-ZII-WIN (Way of Life): Ojibway Names and Stories of Our Land, 2017; Living Off the Land in the Whitesand Indian Band by Paul Driben, 1992)*

COMMUNITY TODAY

Figure 4. Whitesand First Nation 33rd Annual Pow Wow in 2017.

The **Whitesand First Nation Reserve #190** is located approximately 250 km north of Thunder Bay, Ontario on the northern side of Lake Nipigon. The community is home to over 1200 band members, with an on-reserve population of approximately 350 (2016 Census).

Whitesand has one square kilometre of reserve land within the Robinson Superior Treaty and is affiliated with the Independent First Nations Alliance tribal council and the Independent First Nations political treaty organization[i]. Whitesand First Nation follows the Band Custom Electoral System and is governed by a Chief and six Councillors who are elected for a two-year term. In 2009, Whitesand and Ontario Power Generation settled their flooding claim which resulted in the **transfer of lands at Mud River, Ferland and Old Whitesand** to the community.

Figure 5. August 2019: 3-day summer student canoe trip to view pictographs.

Today, Whitesand is young and vibrant community that maintains and runs its own fleet of school buses and medical transportation, as well as operates its own fire station. Since the Whitesand First Nation were granted their reserve lands in 1986, the community has developed over 100 housing units. The Early Childhood Education Center provides a program focused on improving the health and social development of preschool children and their families. Programs offered aim to culturally connect and spiritually root children in the traditional language and history of family, community and Nation. Upon graduation from Armstrong Public School, Grade 9 students seek secondary education off-reserve.

Figure 6. Chief Douglas Frank Sinoway, Circa 1980s

An **annual traditional pow wow** has been held since 1980, in a peaceful secluded area located between reserve land and Lake Nipigons' Old Whitesand.

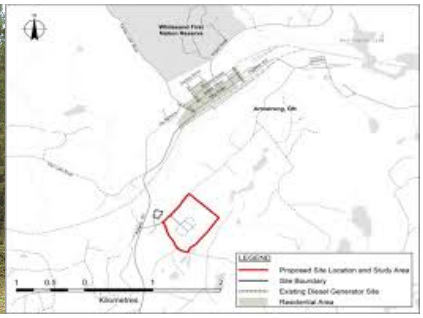
Whitesand First Nation is working hard to create a bright future for all members of the community while respecting lessons learned from the past and valuing the knowledge of its elders. They have adopted **five pillars of sustainability** that are equally valued and codependent: Society, Culture, Capacity, Economy, and Ecology[ii].

Figure 7. Playing Ball Hockey in the Community Center

In 2009, Whitesand First Nation created the **Community Sustainability Initiative (CSI).** This forward-thinking approach aims to improve the livelihoods of community members through sustainable use of the local forest including new management practices, capacity building, innovation and green energy production. The CSI goals include:

- ✧ Raising prosperity through inclusion into Ontario's and Canada's economy
- ✧ Addressing climate change directly at the community level
- ✧ Meeting core recommendations of Truth and Reconciliation Action Plan
- ✧ Promoting and preserving Cultural Knowledge within the other Pillars of Sustainability

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT


In 1992, Whitesand First Nation and Armstrong submitted a community forest proposal, which introduced creation of a biomass cogeneration facility[iii]. Unfortunately, their proposal was rejected, and the idea was put on a shelf for almost two decades. It wasn't until 2009, when Whitesand First Nation introduced the Community Sustainability Initiative (CSI), that their vision of replacing diesel generated electricity with a renewable energy source regained forward momentum. A proposal and business plan for a **biomass cogeneration facility and wood pellet mill** was developed and presented to the Ontario Power Authority.

Figure 8. Construction to begin on the biomass project.

Whitesand First Nation's commitment to this innovative and environmentally responsible industrial development project is finally paying off. Under the CSI, Whitesand First Nation has completed a series of significant steps towards managing and utilising forest resources. Whitesand was issued a Renewable Energy Agreement by the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change in 2015, and a 20-year Power Purchase Agreement in 2017[iv]. This guarantees revenue stream and sustainability of the industrial park project, known as the **Bio-Energy Centre**. Once completed, the community will own and operate a 5.5 MWe cogeneration facility fueled by woody biomass[v]. In addition to heat and energy production, a wood pellet plant will produce 90,000 metric tons per year of residential grade pellets. These developments will attract new businesses and provide meaningful year-round employment opportunities for community members and those in surrounding far northern communities.

In order to **develop a skilled workforce**, community members have engaged in employment training programs such as Heavy Equipment Operator, Wood Products and Energy Manufacturing Programs. The community is also actively engaged in **building capacity for forest management and operations** by

forming strategic partnerships with key forestry players in the region. In partnership with Resolute Forest Products, wood merchandising solutions are analysed for efficient utilisation and distribution harvested timber to meet community's needs for biomass and pellet production and industry's requirements for veneer, saw logs and other types of forest products[vi]. In 2019, the community formed a partnership with NorthWinds Environmental Services to build capacity for community led forest management and operations. The partnership is currently in the process of developing a new Wabadowgang Noopming (formerly Armstrong) Forest Management Plan which will include significant community input and review of management objectives and planned operations, and training and employment of community members, including high school youth and college students in forestry and environmental programs.

Figure 9. Sagatay at work in the Old Whitesand shoreline remediation project.

In 2010, the Chief and Council of the Whitesand First Nation separated Economic Development activities from the Administrative structure by establishing **Sagatay Economic Development LP**. Equipped with a full complement of heavy equipment and certified operators, Sagatay provides clients with cost-effective construction and maintenance solutions. Sagatay has completed mining exploration projects with Landore Resources, a junior mining company working in Whitesand traditional territory. Sagatay also works in conjunction with the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry to maintain access roads used for harvesting, hunting/fishing and traditional land use activities. Future projects for Sagatay include the construction of the cogeneration plant, Whitesand Armstrong Rock Quarry, and various wood harvesting/road buidling contracts with Resolute Forest Products.

Figure 10. Old Whitesand shoreline restoration.

In 2016, Whitesand First Nation in partnership with Ontario Power Generation completed a **shoreline remediation project** on 1,400 metres of eroding shoreline on the north shore of Lake Nipigon, in the area known as Old Whitesand, one of the historic settlement areas of the Whitesand First Nation people. Before 1920s flooding, the lake shores in Old Whitesand had white sandy

beaches. The flood washed off the sand, destroyed homes and burial sites, making people to leave this area. However, the Old Whitesand continued to be an important cultural landmark for the community through the years with community and individual cabins. As such, this remediation project marks an important achievement of restoring and sustaining community's cultural legacy.

Whitesand First Nation recently also completed construction of a 10,000 square foot **multiplex community center**. The Northern Ontario Heritage Fund, Trillium Foundation and Aboriginal Community Capital Grant program provided $1.74 million, while the Whitesand Community invested over a $1 million. In addition, Whitesand First Nation has recently received funding from The Small Communities Fund to extend

Figure 11. Multiplex Community Center

the existing water distribution system from the First Nation to the Township of Armstrong's water main. Once completed, the new connection will help provide safe, clean, high-quality drinking water for residents[vii].

SUMMARY OF PAST UTILIZATION OF TIMBER RESOURCES

Whitesand First Nation is located in the centre of Armstrong Forest. As such, forest and timber have been always an important local resource for employment purposes. Approximately 20% of the total labour force in Whitesand First Nation is employed by the forest industry or related services[viii].

Whitesand established a community-based forestry company in 1997 and has an history of been actively involved in timber harvesting and forest renewal activities on the Armstrong Forest[ix]. In recent years, Whitesand's Sagatay in partnership with Resolute Forest Products has been active in forestry road building. The community relies on forest also to supply firewood.

SUMMARY OF PAST UTILIZATION OF OTHER FOREST RESOURCES

The economy of the community of Whitesand First Nation is unique in a way in which market and traditional activities are integrated into an overall economic strategy that combines the best of the past with what is available today. Many households supplement their income with additional wealth derived from traditional activities such as hunting, trapping, fishing and gathering.

Figure 122. Blueberries

In addition to generating wealth, these traditional activities also contribute to important social and cultural needs of the community. Social solidarity is strengthened through interactions with friends and family members while out on the land. Blueberry harvesting, fishing and hunting for waterfowl and big game are often undertaken in groups. Food harvested from the land was and often continues to be redistributed as gifts within the community.

For example, it is a Whitesand custom that when someone harvests a *mooz* (moose) that the *wii yaas* (meat) is shared with the entire community, especially the Elders. Certain parts are considered more appetizing and valued to various families including the *moozode* (heart), *moozodenaniw* (tongue) and *moozojaan* (nose).

Other animals that have cultural importance to Whitesand First Nation are: beaver, black bear, caribou, marten, otter, fox, loon, blue jay, owls, chickadee sparrow, walleye, pike and sturgeon.

A harvest study undertaken among a group of 65 adult members of the Whitesand First Nation found that a whooping 92% of the respondents were active on the land with blueberry picking and fishing being the most common harvest activities. The ability to maintain sustainable yields of natural resources over centuries highlights the local ecological knowledge of band members. They believe subsistence requires both strong resource management skills and spiritual values. Whitesand First Nation views animals as cultural symbols, who, like humans, possess both bodies and spirits. This shared kinship with wildlife fosters an ethical, respectful relationship, where hunters take only what they

require to meet their own immediate needs and those of their relatives and friends. The community members also are active as guides for remote tourism operators in the area.

(sources: BII-MAHD-ZII-WIN (Way of Life): Ojibway Names and Stories of Our Land, 2017; Living Off the Land in the Whitesand Indian Band by Paul Driben, 1992)

FOREST MANAGEMENT-RELATED PROBLEMS AND ISSUES

The industrial forestry in Armstrong Forest started in 1975 when the Armstrong Forest was licensed to Domtar as an Order-in-Council license. While the forest around the reserve lands has been going on for a while, several of the community members feel that the opportunities for input or economic benefit have been limited.

The community is located in the middle of the Armstrong Forest Management Unit and is currently looking to increase its input in forest management planning. Following forest management issues have been identified by the community members:

- Caribou habitat management approach has been implemented in Armstrong Forest since 1995, when woodland caribou was introduced as a regionally featured species in the management plan. The habitat management guidance is designed to reduce the habitat suitable for alternate pray (moose, deer), as such impacting moose habitat availability. The community is concerned about the potentially negative impacts of current caribou habitat management policy on moose population densities, particularly through silvicultural treatments that require herbicide. The community supports the conservation of caribou but believes that there is a better management strategy to achieve **balance between moose and caribou population numbers**.
- **Herbicide** application is not supported by the community, and their continued use on the traditional territory of Whitesand First Nation will not be accepted going forward. Finding agreement between Whitesand First Nation community members and the legal requirements imposed by the provincial government on species at risk management objectives and methods is one of the biggest challenges in forest management going forward.
- **Climate change** now poses a significant threat to wildlife, vegetation and cultural uses of this land such as hunting, gathering, fishing and ceremonial purposes. For example, both moose and caribou numbers are declining in NW Ontario while their southern limits continue to move northward. There are studies that draw linkages between this decline and climate change, however, current forest management guidelines are designed to sustain historic population densities of caribou, moose and predators.

Figure 13. Moose

- The community members have expressed concerns on the **impacts of harvest allocations and DCHS scheduling** on traplines, hunting and fishing as well as potential negative impacts on lakes, rivers, and native cultural and ecological values. Since 2019, the community has taken an

active role in the Wabadowgang Noopming (formerly Armstrong) Forest management planning table and has been working to ensure protections of trapper, ecological and community values.

- There are concerns regarding **decommissioning of forest access roads** under the Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule. Community wishes to maintain certain access roads and feels that they have not been consulted properly. Road closures on the Armstrong Forest have led to local protest. In 1996 the road north of the town was blockaded by the community members in protest of the planned closure of a forest access road. In dismissing charges against some of the protesters, the presiding judged ruled that the road closure violated traditional aboriginal access rights.
- The community has been vocal in its support for retaining local economic benefits. Several community members are of the opinion that timber harvesting on the Armstrong Forest has provided only **limited economic benefits** to the community. Shortages of both local services and a qualified work force have limited the opportunities available to the community. The community is actively working with its industry partners to increase within community capacity in harvesting, road building, forest management and other forestry activities.

VALUES

The community has done significant efforts to map and restore community history and values. In 1990-1992, the Ontario Hydro funded an extensive study to establish a database that could be used to help mitigate any foreseeable adverse impacts that the proposed Little Jackfish River Hydroelectric Project would have on the community. The study followed the lives of the 283 of the band's 331 members during one calendar year to document the community members' harvesting habits and identify the amount of wealth produced by the living off land.

The next round of values mapping was undertaken in 2016, where Whitesand First Nation embarked language mapping and stories project through funding from the Aboriginal People's Program – Aboriginal Language Initiative (Department of Canadian Heritage, Government of Canada) and New Relationship Fund (Ontario Ministry of Indigenous Relations and Reconciliation).

Twenty-six Elders participated in the project in providing place names and stories. The project resulted in completion of a book and a story map: BII-MAHD-ZII-WIN (Way of Life): Ojibway Names and Stories of Our Land (2017).

In fall of 2018, Whitesand First Nation, with the support from Natural Resources of Canada through the Nature Legacy Species at Risk funding started to explore opportunities to conduct a traditional knowledge and science informed research project to establish new and locally informed conservation strategies for woodland caribou habitat management. The proposed approach takes into consideration community's dependence on moose as their traditional and primary hunting animal. This project coincided with the Whitesand First Nation becoming an active participant in de-amalgamated Wabadowgang Noopming (formerly Armstrong) Forest planning team. A traditional knowledge collection project was launched to map community values, harvest areas and needs and wants of the community members in relation to forest, wildlife and land in general. Due date 27 comprehensive interviews have been completed. 65 people have filled in harvest surveys quantifying and qualifying the wildlife and plant harvest and mapping key harvest areas. The values maps will be used by the community to advise MNRF and planning team how to secure protection of these values. Whitesand First Nation has become also an active participant in forest management planning by having two members of the community in the planning teams and two members in Wabadowgang Noopming (formerly Armstrong) Forest Local Citizens Committee. This participation further secures that community values are protected, and interests taken into consideration.

REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

[i] BII-MAHD-ZII-WIN (Way of Life): Ojibway Names and Stories of Our Land
[ii] Toset, C., Mackett, D. Whitesand First Nation Community Sustainability Initiative Presentation. 2016. http://www.biocleantech.ca/presentations/mackett.pdf
[iii] Bieler, A., Trush, M., Jakob, J. B. 2019. Whitesand's bioenergy project. Ontario Center for Workforce Innovation. https://ocwi-coie.ca/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/01-017-01-Whitesand-First-Nation-Final-Report-1.pdf
[iv] Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. 2017. Pan-canadian framework on clean growth and climate change: forest ministerial PCF progress report. https://www.ccfm.org/pdf/Forest%20Ministerial%20PCF%20Progress%20Report%20for%20CCFM-%20E.pdf
[v] Sagatay Cogeneration LP. March 29, 2018. Renewable Energy Approval Amendment: Modifications Summary.
[vi] Ibid. Pg 35
[vii] Feairs, E., Sousa-Dias, S. 2015. Province funding infrastructure in north western Ontario: projects approved under the Canada-Ontario small communities fund. Ministry of Economic Development, Employment and Infrastructure. https://www.whitesandfirstnation.com/assets/files/Water_expansion_project.pdf
[viii] Lake Nipigon Forest 2011-2021 FMP. Section 2.2.2.
[x] Ibid. pg 75

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.4 Summary of Indigenous Involvement

A summary of First Nation and Metis involvement is held in confidence at the Thunder Bay District MNRF Office.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.5 Social and Economic Description and Demographic Profiles

A copy of the Social and Economic Description and Demographic Profiles is held at the Thunder Bay District MNRF Office. For further information contact a MNRF representative.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.6 Monitoring Program for Success of Silvicultural Activities

Wabadowgang Noopming 2021-2023 CP Monitoring Program

The purpose of the monitoring program is to assess the success of silviculture activities in the achievement of the regeneration standards contained in the SGRs.

As noted in Section 4.7.3 of the text, performance survey methodologies, to be conducted on areas harvested during the period of this CP, will be amended into the plan or included in future FMPs as direction becomes available by MNRF. It is also worth noting that performance surveys are to occur on stands at 20-25 years post-harvest and no areas treated within this CP will fall within the timeframe of measurement. As new performance survey methods become available, they may be implemented for small-scale testing on stands meeting performance survey criteria that were harvested and treated under previous plans.

Areas to be assessed during the period of this CP will include:

- areas harvested and treated under previous FMPs and in accordance with the regeneration survey methodologies and regenerations standards in place at the time; and
- areas harvested during this harvest period and treated under SGRs included in this forest management plan[1].

1. The plan period for this contingency plan is 2-years (2021-2023) and for this reason, most areas harvested during this plan period will only receive informal regeneration assessments (i.e. Natural regen assessments) and will not receive an establishment assessment.

Assessment Methods

There are a variety of methods and procedures which can be utilized as a part of a regeneration success monitoring program. They may apply either informal or formal survey methodologies (i.e. professional observations/ocular estimates or intensive surveys with plot measurements) that are generally conducted through ground field inspections/surveys, aerial surveys and/or aerial photography assessments. The survey methodology used will depend on the type and cost of the silvicultural treatment(s) which were applied and the amount and detail of information to be collected. A comprehensive program of surveys for the assessment of regeneration and silvicultural effectiveness will be applied to this Forest for this plan period. Information to be collected and survey methodologies are based on professionally accepted and reviewed methods. Different survey methodologies may be employed during the term of the plan based
on the availability of new technology/procedures. Following is a description of the full monitoring program including methodologies, procedures, documentation, and reporting. Note that not all of these assessments will be conducted on all sites. Assessments conducted will depend upon the regeneration treatment type (i.e. natural regeneration assessment not required on planted areas), consideration of field

observations regarding the relative status of treated areas, general availability of resources (e.g. use of supplemental aerial photography, ground versus aerial surveys etc.) and determination of the SFL/FRL holder.

The monitoring program includes the following categories of assessments.

- Regeneration Assessments.
- Free-To-Grow (FTG) Assessment (areas harvested prior to April 1, 2021);
- Establishment Assessment; and
- Performance Assessment.

Regeneration Assessments

Natural Regeneration Assessments

Natural regeneration surveys are conducted on all harvest areas with a 'natural regeneration' SGR, to verify the suitability of the prescription and determine if supplemental treatments are required in order to become established and eventually reach performance standards. This primarily applies to hardwood-dominated sites and lowland conifer sites. In addition, some upland conifer sites are prescribed to regenerate naturally when sufficient seed source or advanced growth of the crop species is present. It is important that sites be monitored to ensure that the desired future forest condition is achieved. These surveys are informal field surveys performed during the summer months (to allow for an evaluation of soil conditions, seed sources and competition levels), and usually conducted within 2-5 years post-harvest. These may be either ground or aerial-based assessments. Any areas which are found to be not conducive for natural regeneration will be prescribed an alternative silvicultural ground rule. This ensures that the 'leave for natural' prescription is appropriately applied and effective for the associated sites.

Plantation Survival Assessments

In areas that have been planted, informal survival assessments are usually conducted within one or two years following planting to determine the success of the treatment and assess whether or not retreatment (i.e. crop failure due to drought conditions) may be required. These are generally ground field checks without formal plots. Data collected may include estimates of stock survival, competition levels and average site occupancy. Any areas which are found to have significantly low survival rates will be assessed for retreatment or supplemental treatment, or application of an alternative silvicultural ground rule.

Regeneration Assessments

Artificially regenerated areas may receive an assessment generally three to five years after treatment. These assessments are semiformal, utilizing a standard methodology with random plots. The purpose of these surveys is to collect information regarding the

status of the regeneration, and to assess the necessity for any retreatments or supplemental treatments and future tending treatments. This ensures that any renewal concerns are addressed at an early stage (where mitigative measures can be effectively applied) and to confirm the appropriateness and success of the silvicultural treatment. These surveys may be ground or aerial assessments or may be based upon large-scale photography. Mixedwood sites that have been artificially regenerated to conifer, and conifer sites with expected moderate to high competition levels are priority areas for this type of assessment.

Free to Grow (FTG), Establishment Assessments and Performance Assessments

Under the 2020 FMPM the monitoring program consists of two components – monitoring for establishment and monitoring for performance. Establishment is the period between harvest and the completion of silviculture treatments. Performance is the period between establishment and when the projected yield can be assessed. Performance standards are included in the 2021 CP SGR's, but the methodologies are not yet available and will either be amended into the CP or included in future FMP's.

Establishment Surveys will meet the requirements based on the 2021 Wabadowgang Noopming CP Silvicultural Ground Rules. The procedure and methodology to be followed for the establishment surveys will be similar to that of the FTG Assessments. Any areas harvested prior to April 1st, 2021 will fall under the FTG Assessments and be measured according to standards of previous FMP's and any areas harvested after April 1st, 2021 will fall under Establishment Surveys for the monitoring program and be measured according to standards of the 2021 CP. Note - Forest manager has the option to submit an SGR change layer once the plan comes into effect to update areas previously harvested and assigned SGRs under the previous plan to equivalent new plan SGRs

FTG Assessments

FTG assessments are formal surveys, either ground or aerial, that are usually conducted in the late spring or early fall. Data collection will be consistent with the *Silvicultural Effectiveness Monitoring Manual for Ontario* (MNR, 2001), FIM Annual Report tech specs, and will be performed by either SFL/FRL holder or contracted out and collected in consultation with a Registered Professional Forester. MNRF may validate the results of the SFL regeneration assessment monitoring program prior to their acceptance in an Annual Report.

The recommended timing of these assessments are outlined for each SGR, which indicate both an ideal timing (i.e. 7 years post-treatment) and a maximum time (i.e. 11 years post-treatment) in Table FMP-4 of the 2011 FMP. These timing periods are recommendations that were determined by the planning team based on professional judgement and experience on this Forest, and to provide a period which would allow for both an effective survey (has allowed for sufficient time for regeneration establishment)

and provide a window during which supplemental treatments and/or tending treatments could still be effectively applied if required. This does not mean that surveys cannot be conducted earlier or later than recommended. For areas assigned SGRs under the 2011 FMP, monitoring activities of a site are considered complete once the area has been declared FTG.

Once areas have been determined as FTG, the areas will be input through the geographic information system and the FRI database updated to reflect the new stand parameters. If an area is identified as not meeting the required FTG standards, it will be assessed for future treatments and recorded and tracked in the database for future re-assessment.

For areas where only the minimum standards have been achieved for a given area, regardless of silviculture (meeting the regeneration standard in the originally assigned SGR) or regeneration success (meeting a different regeneration standard than that in the originally assigned SGR), the SFL forester will (at their discretion), apply one of the following approaches:

- Determine if additional time is required for improved regeneration standard achievement; or

- Based on a minimum polygon size of 2 to 8 hectares and depending upon the total assessment area, delineate out the portions that either exceed the minimum standards or barely meet the standards. Target the portions with poorer success for retreatment or supplemental treatment and re-assess at a future date, and declare the remaining area as FTG; or
- Accept the achievement of the minimum regeneration standard. However, considering plan objectives and the purpose of effective monitoring, document the reasons why the area has been assessed as such, why additional treatments were not practical, and consider this in the development of SGRs in future planning processes.

Following is an outline of the FTG assessment methodologies. Assessment measurements must include all of the parameters indicated in Table FMP-4 of the 2011 FMP and all necessary information for FRI updates and to forecast stand development. Application is dependent upon the silvicultural intensity utilized and other considerations (i.e. terrain, access, budget constraints).

Productive land that is capable of supporting forest cover (e.g. does not include natural wet areas, rock outcrops) will be recovered and regenerated using the most appropriate SGR. This includes slash/chipper debris piles. To minimize the loss of productive forest area through forest management operations and to measure the effectiveness of silvicultural treatments, the intent is to achieve at least 80% occupancy by target and acceptable tree species across the entire assessment area, including harvest block, debris pile areas, landings and regenerated roads combined. This measurement is intended to reflect site occupancy of both acceptable and target species, with consideration of the limits on acceptable species such as poplar or balsam fir as indicated in Table FMP-4 of the 2011 FMP.

***Method A**:* this method is proposed for use on sites that have received either extensive or basic
treatments (i.e. natural regeneration or direct seeding), or areas that are not road-accessible. This is a qualitative, aerial-based ocular survey. These assessments will be initially calibrated using ground-based assessments to confirm regeneration characteristics for height and density measurements. Density will be based upon either crop or all species depending upon the SGR (outlined in Table FMP-4 of the 2011 FMP) and must be well-distributed or stand stratification may be necessary. Stocking of crop species is visually assessed as a percentage of crown closure or site occupancy. The effectiveness of the silvicultural treatment will be evaluated with the expectation of overall achievement of at least 80% site occupancy by target and acceptable tree species across the entire assessment area, including harvest block, debris pile areas, landings and regenerated roads combined. This measure of site occupancy does not include nonproductive land that is not capable of supporting forest cover (e.g. natural wet areas, rock outcrops) or areas with planned residual or roads retained for future use.

This methodology is best applied on hardwood-dominated sites or conifer-dominated sites where low levels of competition are expected. This method may also be employed where the silvicultural success of artificially regenerated areas is obvious (i.e. homogeneous stands with desired density and little competition).

***Method B**:* this method is a ground-based intensive survey method, best employed on mixed-wood sites or areas where silvicultural success is uncertain (and quantitative data is required to determine regeneration/silvicultural success) and access is not a problem.

- Stratify the assessment area into areas of the same treatment type.
- The assessment area will be surveyed with clusters, with one cluster consisting of four-quadrant plots. These will be established on survey lines.
- A minimum of one cluster (16 m2) per hectare is required, to a maximum of 100 clusters per survey area.
- Survey lines will be mapped to cover each stratified area from edge to edge, using a random design (e.g. a zig-zag pattern). The distance between clusters is determined by dividing the length of the survey line by the number of clusters required.
- In each quadrant (2x2 m), the number of trees will be tallied by species and height class. This will be used to determine species composition, average height and density. Height classes are as follows:
    - Seedlings: < 30 cm in height (tally one for every three present)
    - Saplings: ≥ 31 cm and ≤ 1 m in height
    - Trees: > 1 metre
    - Mature Trees: ≥10 cm dbh
- The average height of each tree species will be recorded.
- If any mature trees are present, the dbh of the average mature tree (if present) will be measured.

To determine the crop tree:

- In each quadrant per cluster, a crop tree of the target species is selected (if present) based upon
  the health/vigour and height (refer to minimum height requirements in the SGRs, Table FMP-4 of the 2011 FMP).
- If no target species is present, then a dominant acceptable species is recorded as the crop species.

To determine if a selected tree of crop species is well-distributed:

- Select a crop tree of the crop species that is vigorous and meets the minimum height (as per the SGR in Table FMP-4); and
- Determine if there are other crop trees of the crop species within 1.2 metres of the selected tree; and
- If no other crop trees are within 1.2 metres, then determine if there are other crop trees of the crop species within 1.8 metres of the selected tree. If none, then the crop species is well distributed; or
- If another crop tree species is within 1.8 metres of the selected tree, confirm that the selected tree is the most vigorous, and then determine if at least two quadrants around the selected tree are free of other crop trees (of crop species) or occupied with crop trees that are less than half of the height of the selected tree. If yes, the crop species is well-distributed.
- If the answers to the above are no, then the crop species is not well-distributed.

To determine if a selected tree of crop species is free-growing:

- If the selected well-distributed crop tree is not beneath a closed canopy or overtopped, the tree is free-growing; or
- The crop tree must be taller than any competing species within 1 metre; or
- The crop tree must have a growth rate greater than any competing species that are within 1 metre of the crop tree.

To determine the Site Occupancy:

- In addition, a measure of distribution/site occupancy will be determined based upon a qualitative assessment of the area in combination with survey results (based upon the presence or absence of a crop tree in a quadrant). One well-distributed tree per quadrant equals 100% occupancy.

Assessment of Roads/Landings/Debris Pile Areas:

- Regeneration establishment/survival and occupancy of regeneration on roads/landings/debris pile areas will be measured.
- If treated concurrently with the associated harvest area, these areas will be measured as part of the regeneration assessment of the associated harvest area.
- If not treated with the associated harvest area or it cannot be assessed at the same time as the associated harvest area, it will be assessed at a later date.
- Ocular assessments (measuring survival/establishment) of roads/landings/debris pile area regeneration will be made after four growing seasons to ensure the achievement of or movement towards the silvicultural intent and/or any other associated prescriptions

(e.g. for remote-based tourism values or removal of linear features etc.). (For example, it may not be possible to fully evaluate linear patterns within 4 years of harvest/renewal operations, so this would be better determined at a much later date (i.e. 10-15 years) as it is likely that regeneration on a road may take longer to establish than on cutover areas.)

Method C: this method utilizes large-scale aerial photography and calibrated/ground-checked for species composition, height and density measurements. As technology develops, other methodologies may be employed.

Establishment Assessment

The procedure and methodology to be followed for the establishment surveys will be The same as the FTG Assessments that are outlined above.

Establishment assessments are formal surveys, either ground or aerial, that are usually conducted in the late spring or early fall. These assessments should occur prior to the indicated established year (i.e. 7 years post-harvest) outlined for each SGR for the 2021-2023 plan (FMP-4). Any areas harvested after April 1st, 2021 will fall under Establishment Surveys for the monitoring program and be measured according to standards of the 2021 CP.

Once areas have been determined as established, the areas will be input through the geographic information system and the FRI database updated to reflect the new stand parameters. If an area is identified as not meeting the required established standards, it will be assessed for future treatments and recorded and tracked in the database for future re-assessment.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.7 New Primary Road Corridor (s)

Primary Road Documentation

Use Management Strategy for Primary Road Corridors for the Wabadawgang Noopming Forest 2021-2023 CP.

Maintenance Provisions:

These roads and each associated right-of-way will receive maintenance, which will be carried out as required to maintain the road for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities). These roads will be maintained to minimize risk to road users and minimize the potential for environmental damage.

Routine maintenance operations may include any one or combination of the following: summer grading, ditching, drainage, brush clearing with mechanical or chemical methods (e.g. application of chemical herbicides for vegetation control along road shoulders), gravelling, re-shaping of roadbed, dust control measures, signage, snow plowing, sanding/salting and clearing existing right-of-ways including the harvest of merchantable trees as required.

Maintenance may also include non-emergency repairs of existing water crossings to clean culverts, remove blockages caused by beavers, and to apply material (e.g. gravel, riprap) to mitigate or enhance long-term erosion protection around water crossings.

In cases where new and/or replacement water crossings are required during implementation of the FMP, the replacement of culverts are permitted subject to the following conditions: the values must be reviewed and updated for each location to ensure up-to-date values are considered, the applicable AOC must be applied to address any value impacted at the location (if an appropriate AOC does not exist in the CP note that it will need to be amended into the CP and then applied), and the planned water crossing replacements are identified and approved (with all applicable conditions on the construction, including preventative and mitigative measures) in the AWS for the year of construction.

For safety/engineering concerns minor road re-alignment and bypass construction may be also required during the implementation of the FMP. This is permitted within the existing (cleared) right-of-way, subject to the confirmation of values and the application of all applicable AOCs to the proposed work area. If an appropriate AOC does not exist in the FMP note that it will need to be amended into the FMP and then applied.

Emergency maintenance is defined as “road maintenance that requires immediate attention to restore access and reduce the chance of personal injury, damage to equipment, inconvenience to road users and further road damage (e.g., major washouts, blocked culverts, damaged bridges, etc.).” (2020 FMPM). Emergency maintenance will be necessary where public safety and/or environmental damage have occurred unexpectedly. Emergency repairs can proceed immediately without MNRF approval provided the emergency works are limited in scope to only what is necessary to address essential public safety concerns and restrict further environmental damage. All emergency actions will be reported to MNRF as soon as practical and any further actions (e.g. restoration, reconstruction, abandonment) will be subject to normal planning approvals. Where sediment has been released into a watercourse, the Ministry of the Environment is to be

informed, and the Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) is to be informed in case of harm to commercial, recreational or aboriginal fisheries.

Where water crossings have been adversely impacted by unplanned events, water crossings may not be restored in a timely manner and remedial work may be limited to only eliminating or reducing safety hazards and/or interim measures to stop environmental damage. Access to areas impacted by unplanned events could be disrupted at any time and there is no obligation on the Crown or the Forest Industry to undertake repair work to restore infrastructure and access. However, all actions must be consistent with the Use Management Strategy for the road/road network. Situations could also arise where it is determined that a damaged/deteriorating infrastructure is unsafe and continued use must be prohibited until a permanent solution is implemented.

Monitoring Provisions:

While the road/road network is in use for forest management purposes (e.g. harvest, renewal, tending, transportation and hauling activities), it will be monitored on an ongoing basis for safety or environmental concerns. Bridges used for ‘heavy truck hauls’ will be inspected at least once a year by a competent person (following the inspection guidelines in Appendix E of the Crown Land Bridge Management Guidelines or by a professional engineer).

When the road/road network is not in use for forest management purposes, monitoring will be based on a yearly schedule of specific roads to be inspected. This yearly schedule will be based upon a risk assessment approach with an emphasis on the potential values which could be impacted (i.e., fish habitat) and the potential for public safety concerns and, at a minimum, these roads (including bridges open to public travel) will be inspected at least once every three years. Monitoring may occur as part of aerial assessments/surveys (e.g. regen assessment or performance surveys).

In addition, all staff and contractors (harvest, renewal and tending contractors) are to report any existing or potential concerns regarding the road/road network and water crossings encountered while travelling on roads throughout the forest. Reports from the general public and other user groups will also contribute to the monitoring of the condition of the roads and water crossings. Additional monitoring will be considered based upon a risk assessment approach following severe weather conditions (e.g., heavy rainfall).

Trail Lake Road Extension (New Primary Road)

The Trial Lake Road Extension will help provide access to the Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule (DCHS) Block AB-1 for the 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan of the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest. Due to the location of the selected DCHS block and the location of numerous water bodies in the area, there are no economically feasible alternative routes.

1. Alternative Corridor (s)

   Road A (Extension of Trail Lake Road, Alternative 1)

   The proposed Trail Lake Road Extension would be a continuation of Trail Lake Road and would lie on an existing roadbed. The extension of this road is currently in use for non-forestry related purposes and is drivable for hunters, trappers, fishermen, etc. However, resurfacing of this road may need to be done to make it suitable for forestry purposes. This primary road would be approximately 11.94 km in length and extend northwest from Trail Lake Road. It would pass north of Rocky Island Lake before ending approximately 1.5 km southwest from the head of the lake. It is intended that an eventual branch road will connect the end of this proposed primary road to access a DCHS AB block just north of the tracks. Because this proposed primary road is overlaying an existing roadbed, however, upgrades to water crossing might be needed following initial inspections.

   This corridor is the only option as it would provide the most direct, and therefore the most cost-effective route to AB-1. The numerous large water bodies and the existence of the pre-existing roadbed make this alternative the preferred choice to provide principal access to the DCHS block.

   This proposed route was located by evaluating and balancing several factors: terrain, soil conditions, and minimal water crossings. This provided the most direct cost-effective route which minimizes environmental concerns.

   The Areas of Concern (AOC) within the corridor that can be identified at this stage are as follows:

   - **TRL-2 (Portage Trails associated with High Potential and Potential Canoe Routes)**

   Refer to the AOC operational prescription and conditions on location, construction and use in FMP-11. The prescription for TRL-2 will be adhered to for the Trail Lake Road Extension.

2. Environmental Analysis of Alternative Corridor (s)

   Road A (Extension of Trail Lake Road, Alternative 1)

   a) Preferred Corridor Description

   This road starts from the existing Trail Lake Road and extends northwest above and around Rocky Island Lake, before ending approximately 1.5 km southwest from the head of the lake. See the map of the LTMD summary regarding this primary road.

b) Environmental Analysis

i. Access to Areas Eligible for Harvest, Renewal, and Tending Operations

Advantages

- This road provides the most direct route into the DCHS blocks considering topography, water crossings and considering the existing roadbed that it will lay one.
- Direct route minimizes harvest, renewal and tending costs.
- No water crossings are required.

Disadvantages

- The road may require resurfacing.

ii. Potential Effects on Non-Timber Values

Advantages

- Improved access for non-forestry users.

Disadvantages

- There may be short-term impacts on fish habitat and water quality.

iii. Providing access to any remote Aboriginal communities which were previously inaccessible by road

- This corridor will not provide access to any remote Aboriginal communities which were previously inaccessible by road.

iv. Use Management Strategy: UMS-R1b (refer to FMP-18).

(a) Maintenance Provisions: Refer to the list of Maintenance Provisions at the beginning of this primary road documentation.

(b) Monitoring Provisions: Refer to the list of Maintenance Provisions at the beginning of this primary road documentation.

(c) Access Provisions/Restrictions:

Trail Lake Road: (S8) Notice Unauthorized use of this road for travel to Doe, Fawn and Caribou Lakes is prohibited under the Public Lands Act. Vehicle access restrictions apply in Wabakimi Provincial Park.

(d) Management Intent to transfer responsibility to MNRF within the next 20 years:

- Not applicable – there is no intent to transfer at this time.

(e) Where the sustainable forest licensee has indicated an intent to transfer responsibility beyond the period of the FMP, MNRF will provide a preliminary indication for the management intent for the road or road 20 network:

- Not applicable– there is no intent to transfer at this time.

v. Estimated Cost:

At this time, it is unknown what the extent of realignment/bypasses would be on this roadway. However, an estimate of $28,500/km may be applied to the sections of the road which would require a primary road bypass. Additionally, maintenance costs would be $12,000/km annually.

3. Summary of Public Comments

Road A (Extension of Trail Lake Road, Alternative 1)

- No comments have been received concerning this road corridor from Stage 2.

4. Proposed Corridor

Road A (Extension of Trail Lake Road, Alternative 1)

(a) Description: Same as above.
(b) Rationale: Same as above.
(c) Use Management Strategy: same as above. UMS-R1b (refer to FMP-18).

5. Summary of Public Comments

Road A (Extension of Trail Lake Road, Alternative 1)

- No comments have been received concerning this road corridor.

6. Selected Corridor
   - Alternative 1.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.8 Operational Prescriptions and Conditions for Areas of Concern

Table of Contents

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

BAT-R

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: 1
   b) Description: 60 metre radius AOC centered on the bat roosting site.
   • Harvest, renewal, and tending operations are not permitted within the AOC.
   • When an unidentified bat roosting site value is encountered during operations, this AOC will be applied and no further harvesting will occur within the AOC. Operations may continue only to immediately remove previously harvested trees from the area within the AOC. Removal of previously harvested trees will be done in such a manner as to not knock down any standing residual trees.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential Effects: This prescription provides protection for bat roosting sites by implementing a reserve area and prohibiting continued forestry operations near the roosting site.
      ii) Advantages/Disadvantages: The prescription protects bat roosting sites while permitting some level of forest operations on the forest management unit. There are no known disadvantages to the value by applying this prescription.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) See alternative 1.
   b) Rationale: Only 1 alternative has been proposed as it was developed by a district MNRF working group and the Northwest Region Endangered Species Network. This prescription was developed by the Planning Team and carried over from the past FMP.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative 1.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within this area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

BAXT-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 120 metre no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT), plus a modified (no roads) zone as mapped. This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve.
   Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the area outside of the reserve and within the mapped modified zone. Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area have been completed and are not planned in the 2021-2023 CP period.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of a 120 metre reserve and the modified zone. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities. This prescription also ensures the protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value, thereby reducing the sense of remoteness. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Same as alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). No other alternatives are proposed due to the detailed nature of this and associated AOC prescriptions for this A mosaic block and results of negotiations with the RBT operator at

that time to determine the level of tourism protection required for the mini-moose camp on Baxter Lake. According to the above-mentioned document, this lake could also have a 1.5 kilometre seasonal operations zones, however, this has been waived by the RBT operator to allow for this mosaic block to be harvested as quickly as possible. As per the prescription from the past FMP, a 300 m no roads zone (measured from the edge of the reserve) was reduced on the northwest side of the lake to allow for a main operational road into the block. Therefore this has been identified as a modified (no roads zone) as mapped in this prescription.

The application of a 120 metre reserve and additional zone (as mapped) of modified operations ensures the protection of the values. This prescription also ensures the protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies and associated prescriptions will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.

Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There is also an access restriction (sign) on Toset Creek Road prohibiting unauthorized use of roads beyond that point.

Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

BIGL-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre reserve plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, plus a 500 metre modified (no roads) zone and a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone as measure from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted as per the SGRs outside of the reserve area but within the 500m and 1.6 kilometre modified operations zones.
   Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided into 6 sections (refer to map with AOC DALT-TR), and harvest operations will commence in either sub-block 2 or sub-block 3 and gradually work out of the block finishing in either sub-block 1 or 6 where possible, depending upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, road building progress). Overall, the forest management operations within this AB block (ORB-DALT) are to be completed by 2033. The intent is to finish each of these sub-blocks within a year in order to facilitate renewal operations and road decommissioning.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures the protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. Both the no roads zone and temporary roads zone as well as proposed decommissioning strategies provide additional protection to limit the creation of new access to the value.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: Same as alternative A.
b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). A 3 km seasonal harvest zone which is part of the 'Draft Approach' for designated lakes with an outpost camp has been waived by the RBT operator. Therefore regular operations can occur year-round.
The minimum reserve of 200 metres will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. The intent of the viewshed reserve is to screen harvested areas from adjacent points on the lake. This will not prevent gaps in the treeline in cutover areas further away from the lake, which may be in view from the lake. The 500 m no roads zone and 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone (bordered by Big Lake Road to the west), existing access controls and proposed road decommissioning strategies will help ensure that no new access is created to the value. There are access restrictions (both gates and signs) on Big Lake Road prohibiting unauthorized access. New road standards and decommissioning work will limit recreational vehicular traffic in this area.
Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

BIGR-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre reserve plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, plus a 500 metre modified (no roads) zone and a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone as measure from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted as per the SGRs outside of the reserve area but within the 500m and 1.6 kilometre modified operations zones.
   Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided into 6 sections (refer to map with AOC DALT-TR), and harvest operations will commence in either sub-block 2 or sub-block 3 and gradually work out of the block finishing in either sub-block 1 or 6 where possible, depending upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, road building progress). Overall, the forest management operations within this AB block (ORB-DALT) are to be completed by 2033. The intent is to finish each of these sub-blocks within a year in order to facilitate renewal operations and road decommissioning.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as portions of the harvest area may be visible from the river, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the river. There is the potential to create new access to the river.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures the protection of rivers with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. Both the no roads zone and temporary roads zone as well as proposed decommissioning strategies provide additional protection to limit the creation of new access to the value.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the river. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). A 3 km seasonal harvest zone which is part of the 'Draft Approach' for designated lakes with an outpost camp has been waived by the RBT operator. Therefore regular operations can occur year-round.
   The minimum reserve of 200 metres will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. The intent of the viewshed reserve is to screen harvested areas from adjacent points on the river. This will not prevent gaps in the treeline in cutover areas further away from the river, which may be in view from the river. The 500 m no roads zone and 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone, existing access controls and proposed road decommissioning strategies will help ensure that no new access is created to the value. There are access restrictions (both gates and signs) on Big Lake Road prohibiting unauthorized access. New road standards and decommissioning work will limit recreational vehicular traffic in this area.
   Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within this area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

BRNS

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   Not applicable: Conditions only apply to roads, landings, and forestry aggregate pits.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   Not applicable.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: N/A

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

ROAD NAME/IDENTIFIER:

All existing primary and branch roads.

1. Proposed crossing location:

a. Identification of 100 metre wide road location (i.e. individual AOC identifier) for the road (Refer to operations maps for the proposed crossing locations).

b. Rationale for the crossing location: The Barn Swallow is listed as Threatened on the Species at Risk in Ontario (SARO) list. Given that this species may nest on man-made structures such as outbuildings and bridges, there is the potential for Barn Swallow nesting to be present under bridges on this forest.

As a component of the required 3-year inspection on forestry bridges and prior to any major bridge maintenance activity (i.e. deck and/or bridge replacement), the Company will also be required to examine the underside of bridges to determine if Barn Swallow nesting activity is present. If it is determined that Barn Swallow are nesting on a respective bridge, the Company will notify the MNRF District Biologist as soon as it is identified. The Company will work with the MNRF District Biologist to address respective Barn Swallow nesting occurrences. There are no other natural resource features, land uses or values impacted by this AOC crossing.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

BROD-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 120 metre reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending), and a 1.5 kilometre modified operations (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted at any time outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 1.5 kilometre modified operations zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential Effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the reserve and modified zone. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities. This prescription also ensures the protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone and proposed decommissioning strategies provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value and there is a potential, at times when users (canoeists) may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this prescription was developed based, in part, on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest)) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest included in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP.
   The minimum reserve of 120 metres for a mini-moose hunt camp was applied which will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The

additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. The 1.5 kilometre temporary road zone was based on the above-noted document and proposed road decommissioning strategies will help ensure that no new access is created to the value (refer to FMP-18 for more details). There is also an access restriction on Lee Lake Road prohibiting unauthorized use of this road.

Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and provides a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Same as Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within this area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

BUKM-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metres plus a variable-width viewshed reserve to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, plus a 1.6 kilometre modified operations (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted at any time outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 1.6 kilometre modified operations zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures the protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. However, through discussions between the Planning Team and the canoe outfitter in the area, the original 3.0 km seasonal restriction has been removed. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. Since this part of the Kopka river is close to the highway, has larger water bodies and at the end of most

canoe trips, the noise impact was not deemed too critical in that area. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed through negotiations with Canoe route outfitter on September 15, 2020 and presented to the LCC on October 14th, 2020.

The Kopka River Waterway Park extends 200 metres from the lake which ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances which can diminish impacts to canoeists. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. To provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations if requested. The 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone will provide access control to the value.
Additional communication with the outfitter in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
c)Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within this area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

CARI-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum of 750 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve as mapped, a 1 kilometre modified (seasonal operations) zone and a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone. The modified zones are measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest and site preparation operations as per the SGRs are only permitted from October 1 to April 30 outside of the reserve and within the 1 kilometre zone. There are no timing restrictions on regeneration activities and tending operations in this area, but these operations should be of low/moderate impact (tree planting, aerial/ground tending) in order to minimize noise/human disturbance. Regular harvest operations as per the SGRs are permitted outside of the 1 kilometre zone and within the 1.6 kilometre modified zone at any time. Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area (ORB-DALT) will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided into 6 sections (see attached map under DALT-TR AOC), and harvest operations will commence in either sub-block 2 or sub-block 3 and gradually work out of the block finishing in either sub-block 1 or 6 where possible, depending upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, road building progress). Overall, the forest management operations within this A block (ORB-DALT) are to be completed by 2023. The intent is to finish each of these sub-blocks within a year in order to facilitate renewal operations and road decommissioning.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (noise, aesthetics) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve and the modified zone. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the caribou calving reserve (750 to 1,000 metres) and the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures the protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone and proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is similar to the prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with the Caribou Lake Outfitters Association (CLOA) used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP, and it was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. There is a slightly larger reserve on portions of the lake in this FMPs' prescription due to caribou calving values. The caribou calving portion of the reserve ranges from 750 metres to 1,000 metres, and the addition of a viewshed reserve ensures the protection of the values. The intent of the viewshed reserve is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. Distant harvest areas may be visible from the lake, however adjacent harvest areas will be screened from view to provide visual/aesthetic protection. The reserve will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The 1.6 km temporary roads zone (as specified by G2619 for designated tourism lakes) and proposed road decommissioning strategies will help ensure that no new access is created to the value. There is also an access restriction (sign and gate) on D'Alton Road prohibiting unauthorized use of this road.
   Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within this area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

CARS-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 120 metre minimum plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, plus a 1.6 kilometre modified operations (seasonal and temporary roads) zone and a 3.0 kilometre modified renewal operations zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operations maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground survey. Outside the reserve and within the 1.6 kilometre zone harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted from the opening of pickerel season (usually end of May) to June 30 every year. This seasonal restriction may be changed through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Notice) with the RBT outfitters on Caribou Lake to determine if the camps are in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF. Outside of this time period, regular harvest and renewal operations (except aerial tending - see below) as per the SGRs are permitted outside of the reserve. These operations will be completed in a timely manner in order to limit impacts to the value. Harvest operations in this area should be completed in a timely manner including the removal of marketable roadside wood within two years of the time it was harvested. Slash piles in these areas should be burned if possible and in a timely manner, as long as this does not conflict with potential use of slash piles for other commercial/business interests. Aerial tending operations are not permitted within 3.0 kilometres of the lake at any time. All other tending operations are limited as per the timing restrictions for harvest and renewal operations. Renewal operations within the 3.0 kilometre zone must be completed in a timely manner. If renewal operations are completed within 3 years of harvest and the subsequent plantations require aerial tending, the RBT operator is willing to waive this restriction. This restriction may only be changed after consultation with the RBT outfitter at Bear Paw Lodge (closest RBT operator to these blocks) on Caribou Lake.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (noise, aesthetics) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve and the modified zone. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a restriction and buffer from aerial tending activities

in this area. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. Only those areas that have been renewed to conifer species and surveyed to assess the need for tending operations will be considered.
iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created. iii) Disadvantages: It is essential to utilize the aerial application of herbicides in some cases in order to protect the silviculture investment and meet a number of CP and FMP objectives including caribou habitat levels and planned intensive silviculture program. The loss of this tool may result in a failure in meeting the desired future forest condition and a lack of sufficient habitat for wildlife species.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the same prescription that had been developed through discussions with CLOA members and RSA negotiations for the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP regarding tending operations and the aerial application of herbicide. This has been carried over to the 2021-2023 CP. In addition, an added provision regarding pre-assessment of the block (to determine the status of the regeneration and level of competition) and notification/consultation with the RBT operators regarding the timing of the proposed operations. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values while considering the need to balance concerns of the outfitters and protect the silviculture investment (plantations) and meet FMP guidelines and objectives to ensure and maintain sufficient future caribou habitat levels. There are no proposed harvest or site preparation activities planned for this area, therefore the prescriptions for these activities from the past FMP are not included. The only operations planned for this area are tending activities, as addressed in this prescription.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

CARS2-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a modified renewal operations as mapped. Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operations maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground survey. Areas identified on the map as modified (red pattern) will not be aerially tended. Areas identified on the map as modified (blue pattern) will be tended as per the SGRs, but wherever possible tending operations will be undertaken using manual methods (i.e. not aerial). These areas are in close proximity to a tourism establishment, and if aerial tending operations are determined to be required after an assessment of the regeneration status, (e.g. due to economic feasibility, access, status of plantations, etc.) then the adjacent RBT outfitters will be notified/consulted regarding the timing of these proposed operations. The results of this will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is a limited potential to impact the value with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the restriction on the use of aerial tending on sites closest to the RBT operator, and consideration of other tending methods on adjacent areas and consultation with the RBT operators regarding timing to limit impact to the use of the value.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a restriction and buffer from aerial tending activities in this area. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. Only those areas that have been renewed to conifer species and surveyed to assess the need for tending operations will be considered.
      iii) Disadvantages: It is essential to utilize the aerial application of herbicides in some cases in order to protect the silviculture investment and meet a number of FMP objectives including caribou habitat levels and planned intensive silviculture program. The loss of this tool may result in a failure in meeting the desired future forest condition and a lack of sufficient habitat for wildlife species.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

   a) Description: same as Alternative A.

   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the same prescription that had been developed through discussions with CLOA members and RSA negotiations for the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP regarding tending operations and the aerial application of herbicide. In addition, an added provision regarding pre-assessment of the

block (to determine the status of the regeneration and level of competition) and notification/consultation with the RBT operators regarding the timing of the proposed operations. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values while considering the need to balance concerns of the outfitters and protect the silviculture investment (plantations) and meet FMP guidelines and objectives to ensure and maintain sufficient future caribou habitat levels. There are no proposed harvest or site preparation activities planned for this area, therefore the prescriptions for these activities from the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP are not included. The only operations planned for this area are tending activities, as addressed in this prescription.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

COLL-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 300 metre reserve (this 300 metre reserve also encompasses the aesthetic provisions that would be required of a viewshed) of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) within the Term 2 allocated harvest area, plus a 1.6 kilometre modified operations (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted at any time outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 1.6 kilometre modified operations zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Aesthetic effects from the canoe route will be minimized through the application of the reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities from any location on these canoe routes. This prescription ensures that higher points of elevation which may not be screened by the 120 metre reserve will likely be screened by the additional reserve area. The prescription also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This exceeds the level of protection (200 metres) that is provided to Provincial Waterway Parks, and also provides protection to wilderness canoe route campsites. This prescription will also ensure protection of the identified archaeological potential areas. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because it provides a level of protection to the value similar to other AOC prescriptions, which will ensure its continued use. It also acknowledges the importance of this value to other forest users.
The reserve of 300 metres will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. A viewscape analysis for the value was completed and it was found that the 300 metre reserve portion ensured the screening of harvested areas as per the intent of the viewshed reserve. This reserve, therefore, ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. The 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone and proposed road decommissioning strategies will help ensure that no new access is created to the value. There is also an access restriction on Collins Road prohibiting use of Collins Road to access Rushbay Lake, Boulder Lake, Collins Lake, McIntyre Lake, McCauley Lake and Shawnabis Lake. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

COLL2-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A.
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 70 to 120 metre variable-width and slope-dependent no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a variable-width viewshed reserve up to a maximum of 700 metres and a 200 metre modified (temporary roads) zone, as measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons. This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped, for each of high potential canoe the routes identified in MNRFs LIO database. There is also a 200 metre modified operations (temporary road) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operations maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground survey. Reserve widths shown on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment. The width of the reserve is based on the following slope-based calculations:
   0-30% 70 m
   31-45% 100 m
   >46% 120 m
   There are no harvest, renewal or tending operations in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 200 metre modified operations zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Aesthetic effects from the canoe route will be minimized through the application of the reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities from any location on these canoe routes. This prescription ensures that higher points of elevation which may not be screened by the 120 metre reserve will likely be screened by the additional reserve area. The prescription also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This exceeds the level of protection (200 metres) that is provided to Provincial Waterway Parks, and also provides protection to wilderness canoe route campsites. This prescription

will also ensure protection of the identified archaeological potential areas. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: Same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. The only difference is that the minimum width of the reserve has been increased to 70 metres and is measured from forested polygons, thus supplying a larger reserve area. This prescription was also developed, in part, with input from the planning team for the 2011 FMP and 2021 CP, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

The minimum reserve of 70 metres will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route, and screens forest management operations from areas directly adjacent to the river.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.

4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

COLL3-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A.
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 30 to 90 metre variable-width and slope-dependent no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a variable-width viewshed reserve up to a maximum of 700 metres. This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped, for each of high potential canoe the routes identified in MNRFs LIO database. Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operations maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground survey. Reserve widths on shown on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment. The width of the reserve is based on the following slope-based calculations:
   0-15% 30 m
   16-30% 50 m
   31-45% 70 m
   >46% 90 m
   There are no harvest, renewal or tending operations in the reserve portion of the AOC.
   No contamination of lakes or ponds by foreign materials is permitted. Specifically,
   • The use of fuels will be carried out in accordance with the Liquid Fuels Handling Code.
   • No equipment maintenance (e.g. washing or changing oil) is permitted within 30 m of lakes or ponds.
   • Aerial application of pesticides for renewal, tending, or protection is permitted within the AOC but will follow spray buffer zones for significant areas or sensitive areas (as appropriate) as prescribed in the Ontario Ministry of Environment /Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources Buffer Zone Guidelines for Aerial Application of Pesticides in Crown Forests of Ontario (1992). Machine-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. air-blast sprayers mounted on skidders) is permitted within the AOC, spray buffer zones will be 30 m for significant areas and 60 m for sensitive areas. Hand-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. back-pack sprayers) is permitted within the AOC; spray buffer zones will be 3 m. All spray buffer zones will be measured from the inner boundary of the AOC.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Aesthetic effects from the canoe route will be minimized through the application of the reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.

ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities from any location on these canoe routes. This prescription ensures that higher points of elevation which may not be screened by the 120 metre reserve will likely be screened by the additional reserve area. The prescription also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This exceeds the level of protection (200 metres) that is provided to Provincial Waterway Parks, and also provides protection to wilderness canoe route campsites. This prescription will also ensure protection of the identified archaeological potential areas. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was also developed, in part, with input from the planning team for the 2011 FMP and 2021 CP, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

The viewscape reserve metres will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat, archaeological potential areas and aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route, and screens forest management operations from areas directly adjacent to the river.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.

4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

COLL4

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 300 metre reserve as mapped, of no operations (harvest, renewal, or tending) bordering between Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule (DCHS) blocks U-7 and AB-1. The prescription is only to be applied on the east side of the DCHS line. This information is determined from the 2023-2033 Long-Term Management Direction DCHS line work, 1:20,000 maps including associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential Effects: There is limited potential to impact the value of this reserve, as there are no operations permitted within this AOC.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription allows for a barrier between DCHS block U-7 and AB-1.
      iii) Disadvantages: There are no disadvantages to this prescription.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Through discussion with the community of Collins, it was determined that an AOC would be needs separating the DCHS block U-7 and AB-1. AB-1 is scheduled to be fully allocated in the 2023-2033 FMP, where the U-7 block will be partially allocated. The community uses the area identified as U-7 for traditional activities such as hunting, fishing, and other recreation. The AOC negotiated is the same AOC prescription that has being applied on the eastern shores of the Collins Lake.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

CRC

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 100 metre radius no-operations reserve measured from the plot centre as identified in LIO and confirmed in the field (indicated on 1:20,000 operations maps). No harvest, renewal or tending operations permitted within the AOC.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: This prescription will ensure the continued availability and use of the value and will limit any adverse effects that may be associated with harvest, renewal and tending operations adjacent to the value. The prescription will alleviate any potential natural damage (from windthrow) to the plot as well as human disturbance. There is a potential, at times, to impact the use of the value by noise from forestry operations.
      ii) Advantages: The 100 metre no-operations reserve as measured from the plot centre will provide an aesthetic and noise buffer from potential impacts of forestry operations and limit any possible damage (i.e. through windthrow). Thereby maintaining the value for future use.
      iii) Disadvantages: There are no disadvantages with the application of this prescription for the value.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was proposed because this prescription was developed with input from concerned stakeholders and public consultation. This prescription minimizes any potential aesthetic/noise impacts to the value from forest management operations and provides a sufficient buffer from the establishment of latrine sites which must be located a minimum of 65 metres from the water body.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: As a result of public comment, a CRC AOC has been added to Michell Lake. Please refer to the operations maps for a visual of this site.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

CR1

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 70 metre minimum to 120 metre maximum variable-width and slope-dependent, no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve and an edge of reserve to 200 m modified operations zone (temporary roads), as measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons. (Note the 200 metres is measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons.) This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped, for each of the high use canoe routes identified in MNRFs NRVIS database. Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operational scale maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground survey. Reserve widths shown on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment. The width of the slope-based reserve is based on the following calculations:
   0-30% 70m
   31-45% 100m
   > 46% 120m
   In areas where this AOC overlaps with the APA AOC, the specific direction in the APA AOC prescription must be applied.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Aesthetic effects from the canoe route will be minimized through the application of the reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest operations.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities. It also provides some visual screening of cutover areas which may be visible from the lake/river and may reduce noise impacts from forest management operations. The prescription also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use. This prescription also exceeds the requirements in the ‘Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales’ (MNRF 2010) for the protection of water quality and fish habitat. This prescription will also ensure protection of the identified archaeological potential areas.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area close to the waterbody may be

visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: This prescription provides an aesthetic buffer from noise and some visual screening of forest management operations from the lake/river. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/rivers/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving "Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This canoe route is recreational rather than a wilderness route, therefore the intent to screen forest management operations only from areas directly adjacent to the canoe route is appropriate. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances thereby reducing the impact of limited areas where operations may be visible, and possible to avoid camping nearby areas of operations. This prescription was developed by the planning team for the 2011 FMP and discussed again in 2020, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

CR2

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 30 to 90 metre variable-width and slope-dependent, no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve, plus an additional 20 metres of reserve, as measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons. This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped, for each of the potential canoe routes identified in MNRFs NRVIS database. Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operational scale maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Reserve widths on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment. The width of the AOC will be the width of the WQWA1 AOC which is a slope-based reserve plus an additional 20 metres, as follows:
   0-15% 50 m (30m plus 20 m)
   >15-30% 70 m (50m plus 20m)
   >30-45% 90m (70m plus 20m)
   >45% 110m (90m plus 20m)
   No contamination of lakes or ponds by foreign materials is permitted. Specifically,
   • The use of fuels will be carried out in accordance with the Liquid Fuels Handling Code.
   • No equipment maintenance (e.g. washing or changing oil) is permitted within 30 m of lakes or ponds.
   • Aerial application of pesticides for renewal, tending, or protection is permitted within the AOC but will follow spray buffer zones for significant areas or sensitive areas (as appropriate) as prescribed in the Ontario Ministry of Environment /Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources Buffer Zone Guidelines for Aerial Application of Pesticides in Crown Forests of Ontario (1992). Machine-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. air-blast sprayers mounted on skidders) is permitted within the AOC, spray buffer zones will be 30 m for significant areas and 60 m for sensitive areas. Hand-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. back-pack sprayers) is permitted within the AOC; spray buffer zones will be 3 m. All spray buffer zones will be measured from the inner boundary of the AOC.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities. The prescription also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown

events. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/rivers/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales' (MNRF 2010). As this canoe route is recreational rather than a wilderness route, partial screening of cutover areas from the lake/river is appropriate.

(iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area close to the waterbody may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: This prescription provides protection for the value while allowing for limited forest management operations. It also provides an aesthetic buffer from noise, and some visual screening of forest management operations from the lake/river. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/rivers/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This canoe route is recreational rather than a wilderness route, therefore the intent to screen forest management operations only from areas directly adjacent to the canoe route is appropriate. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances thereby reducing the impact of limited areas where operations may be visible, and possible to avoid camping nearby areas of operations. This prescription was developed by the planning team for the 2011 FMP and discussed again in 2020, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.

4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

CR-Z10

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A no harvest, renewal or tending reserve of 120 metres and a 120 - 200 metre modified operations zone (temporary roads) as measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons. (Note the 200 metres is measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons.) This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped, for each of the high potential canoe routes in CLUPA area G2616, and identified in MNRFs LIO database. Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operational scale maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground survey. Reserve widths shown on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Aesthetic effects from the canoe route will be minimized through the application of the reserve.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities. The prescription also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use. This prescription exceeds the requirements in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales' (MNRF 2010) for the protection of water quality and fish habitat. This prescription will also ensure protection of the identified archaeological potential areas.
      ii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: This prescription provides an aesthetic buffer from noise, and some visual screening of forest management operations from the lake/river. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the AOC prescriptions for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This canoe route is recreational rather than a wilderness route, therefore the intent to screen forest management operations only from areas directly adjacent to the canoe route is appropriate. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances thereby

reducing the impact of limited areas where operations may be visible, and possible to avoid camping nearby areas of operations. This prescription was developed by the planning team for the 2011 FMP, and discussed again in 2020, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

DALT-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewscape reserve as mapped, a 500 metre modified operations zone (no roads), a 1 kilometre modified operations zone (true winter roads), and a 3 kilometre modified operations (seasonal operations and temporary roads) zone as mapped. The widths for the modified zones are measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT).
   No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC. No harvest or mechanical site preparation operations are allowed within the 1 km modified zone between May 1 and August 15
   Regular harvest operations outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 1 kilometre modified zone are allowed, however slashing and loading activities are restricted to the months of January, February and March only. Regular harvest operations as per the SGRs are permitted outside of the 1 kilometre modified zone and within the 3 kilometre modified zone, but are only permitted after the second week of the resident moose hunt to the opening of pickerel season (usually mid-May). This seasonal restriction may be changed through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   Regular renewal operations as per the SGRs are permitted outside of the reserve and within the 3 kilometre modified zone. However, the specific timing of site preparation activities will be determined through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF. Regular tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the modified zones that are outside of the reserve portion of the AOC. Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area (ORB-DALT) will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided into 6 sections (see attached map), and harvest operations will commence in either sub-block 2 or sub-block 3 and gradually work out of the block finishing in either sub-block 1 or 6 where possible, depending upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, road building progress). Overall, the forest management operations within this block are to be completed by 2023. The intent is to finish each of these sub-blocks within a year in order to facilitate renewal operations and road decommissioning.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (noise, aesthetics) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve and the various modified zones. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from

the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.

ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the 200 metre minimum reserve and the application of a viewshed reserve. The seasonal restriction zone (AOC DALT-TR) also limit any impacts to the outfitter from forest management operations when the camp is in use. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads and temporary roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). The application of a minimum 200 metre wide reserve with the addition of a viewshed reserve ensures the protection of the values. The intent of the viewshed reserve is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. Distant harvest areas may be visible from the lake, however adjacent harvest areas will be screened from view to provide visual/aesthetic/noise protection. The reserve will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The 3 kilometre seasonal zone around D'Alton Lake will limit any noise impacts from forest management operations when the camp is in use.

The 500 metre no roads, 1 kilometre true winter roads and 3 km temporary roads zone (above the 1.6 kilometre temporary roads zone for tourism lakes as specified in CLUPA) conditions and proposed road decommissioning strategies will provide access control to the value (refer to FMP-18 for more details). Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There is also an access restriction (sign and gate) on D'Alton Road prohibiting unauthorized use of this road.

Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

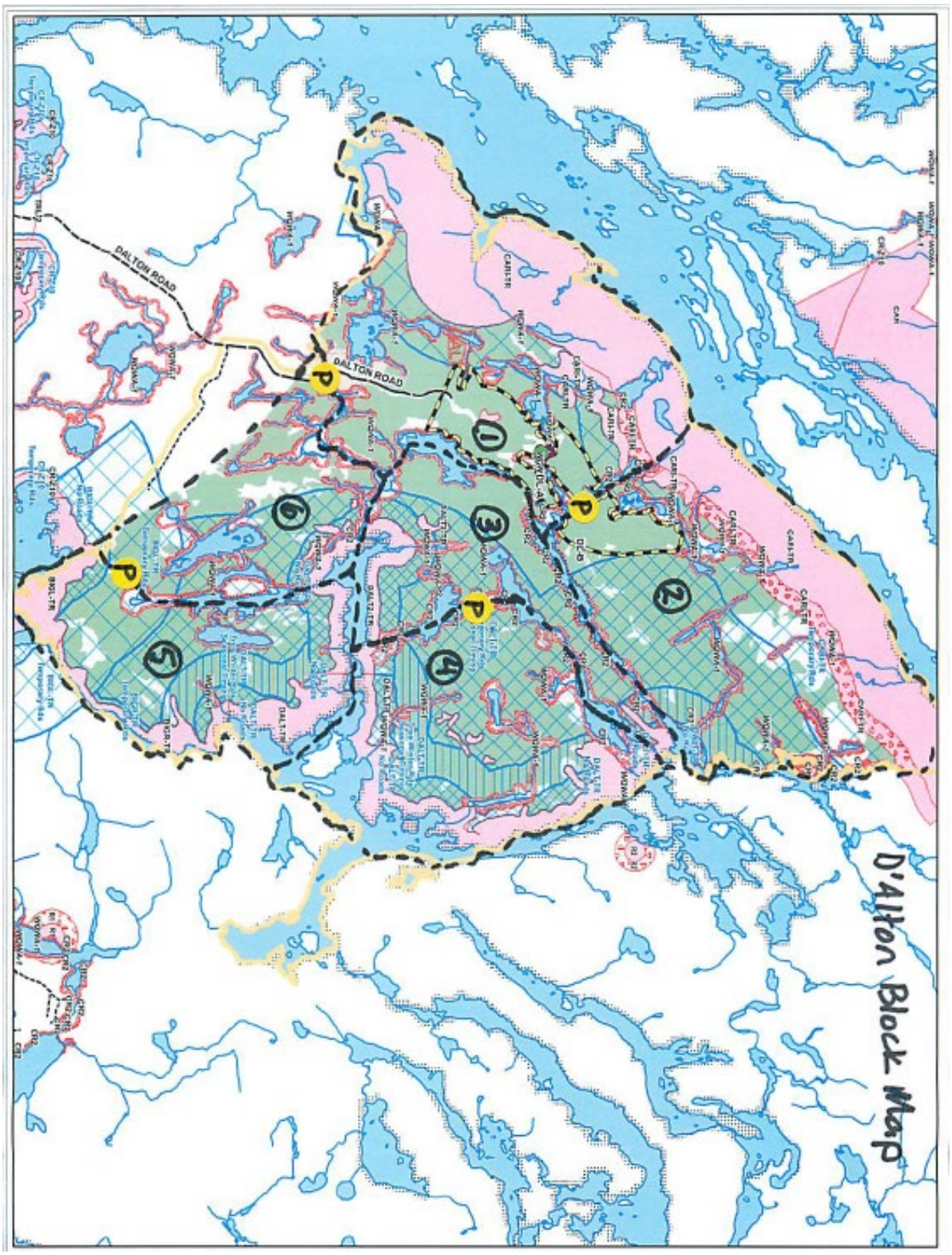
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A



96

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

DALT2-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewscape reserve as mapped and a 500 metre modified operations zone (no roads). The width for the modified zone is measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC. The harvest/renewal and tending areas around this lake fall within the 3 km modified zone as identified and described in AOC DALT-TR. Harvest operations outside of the reserve but within the 3 kilometre zone (from AOC DALT-TR) are only permitted after the second week of the resident moose hunt to the opening of pickerel season (usually mid-May). This seasonal restriction may be changed through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use.
   The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF. Regular renewal operations as per the SGRs are permitted outside of the reserve and within the 500 metre modified zone and within the 3 kilometre modified zone (from AOC DALT-TR). However, the specific timing of site preparation activities will be determined through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF. Regular tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the modified zones that are outside of the reserve portion of the AOC. Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area (ORB-DALT) will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided into 6 sections (see attached map above), and harvest operations will commence in either sub-block 2 or sub-block 3 and gradually work out of the block finishing in either sub-block 1 or 6 where possible, depending upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, road building progress). Overall, the forest management operations within this block are to be completed by 2023. The intent is to finish each of these sub-blocks within a year in order to facilitate renewal operations and road decommissioning.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (noise, aesthetics) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve and the various modified zones. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest

management activities with the 200 metre minimum reserve and the application of a viewshed reserve. The seasonal restriction zone (AOC DALT-TR) also limit any impacts to the outfitter from forest management operations when the camp is in use. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads and temporary roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). The application of a minimum 200 metre wide reserve with the addition of a viewshed reserve ensures the protection of the values. The intent of the viewshed reserve is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. Distant harvest areas may be visible from the lake, however adjacent harvest areas will be screened from view to provide visual/aesthetic/noise protection. The reserve will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The 3 kilometre seasonal zone around D'Alton Lake will limit any noise impacts from forest management operations when the camp is in use.

The 500 metre no roads and 3 km temporary roads zone (as from AOC DALT-TR) conditions and proposed road decommissioning strategies will provide access control to the value. Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There is also an access restriction (sign and gate) on D'Alton Road prohibiting unauthorized use of this road. Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c)Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.

4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

85 **Part B: Primary Road Crossing**

86 Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

87 **Part C: Monitoring Program**

88 N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

HOLL-CL

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 1 kilometre no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve as mapped and a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT).
   No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the area outside of the reserve and within the 1.6 kilometre modified zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Forest management operations may impact the value (noise, aesthetics) as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake. There is also a potential, at times, when the value may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities. It also provides some visual screening of cutover areas which may be visible from the lake and may reduce noise impacts from forest management operations. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as all operational roads will be temporary in nature and will be decommissioned once they are no longer required for forest management operations.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area close to the waterbody may be visible from the lake. There is also a potential, at times, when the value may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new access to the lake may be created temporarily through use of the proposed operational road system.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the maximum reserve size recommended for caribou calving lakes. The 1.6 kilometre temporary roads zone is from CLUPA G2619 is recommended for lake trout lakes. This prescription provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer and the temporary roads zone should help protect the remoteness aspect of the value. This prescription minimizes the potential to create new access to the value through proposed road construction practices and road decommissioning strategies. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest

management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and provides a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

HW-1

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 100 metre AOC of modified operations adjacent to the highway, as measured from the edge of the highway right-of-way and as identified on the operational scale maps. The edge of the highway right-of-way is in accordance with the Title Records (P-Plans) for the particular location. The location of the surveyed line will be determined and/or verified with the assistance of MTO.
   No forestry operations are permitted within the surveyed highway right-of-way unless approved by the Ministry of Transportation (MTO) (e.g. approved road entrance right-of-way). (Note: Portions of the highway right-of-way may contain standing timber. The edge of the cleared area along the highway does not necessarily represent the edge of the actual right-of-way.)
   Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted as per the SGRs within the AOC with the following condition: no slash piling within the AOC. In areas where this AOC overlaps with the APA AOC, the specific direction in the APA AOC prescription must be applied.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the aesthetics value of the highway corridor if proposed harvest operations are adjacent to the highway.
      ii) Advantages: The prescription for no slash piling or landings in the area of concern will improve aesthetics from the highway. Allowing harvest of all merchantable timber adjacent to the highway reduces risk of post-harvest blowdown onto highway right-of-way. Due to the relatively small areas of operations which are located directly adjacent to a highway, the possible risk of blowing and drifting snow will be minimized.
      iii) Disadvantages: Harvest areas may not be screened from the highway. Possible risk of drifting snow may result in winter driving hazards.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Based on field surveys and review of highway allocations and consultation with LCC members, only one alternative has been provided. A number of alternative AOC prescriptions were developed in order to account for different terrain and viewscape conditions. This prescription is proposed as it provides protection of the identified value while considering aesthetics.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

42 Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

43 **Part C: Monitoring Program**

44 N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

INSP-LT

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 70 metre minimum to 120 metre maximum variable-width and slope-dependent no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve and a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone. The reserve widths are as measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons. This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped, for each of the high use canoe routes identified in MNRFs NRVIS database. Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operations maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground survey. Reserve widths shown on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment. The width of the slope-based reserve is based on the following calculations:
   0-30% 70 m
   31-45% 100 m
   >46% 120 m
   No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the area outside of the reserve and within the 1.6 kilometre modified zone
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Aesthetic effects from the canoe route will be minimized through the application of the reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is the potential to create new access to the value.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities. It also provides some visual screening of cutover areas which may be visible from the lake and may reduce noise impacts from forest management operations. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as all operational roads will be temporary in nature and will be decommissioned once they are no longer required for forest management operations.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area close to the waterbody may be visible from the lake. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted

by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new access to the lake may be created temporarily through use of the proposed operational road system.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this prescription provides a reserve area to the value that exceeds the requirements of the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales' (March 2010), and is further protected by the Nipigon River Conservation Reserve which extends 200 metres from the lake. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances thereby reducing the impact of limited areas where operations may be visible, and possible to avoid camping nearby areas of operations. This prescription was developed by the planning team for the 2011 FMP and 2021 CP, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association. This prescription minimizes the potential to create new access to the value with the application of the 1.6 kilometre temporary roads zone, through proposed road construction practices and road decommissioning strategies (refer to FMP-18 for more details). Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and provides a level of access control to the value.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

KENK-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, a 200 metre modified (no roads) zone, and a 1.6 km modified (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). The 200 metre modified no road zone is measured from the Kopka River Waterway Park boundary. In addition, there is a 2.0 kilometre modified operations (seasonal operations) zone as mapped. This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   No harvesting (access, hauling, harvest, skidding, slashing etc.) or mechanical site preparation operations are permitted within the 2.0 kilometre modified /seasonal zone from July 1st to the end of the Labour Day weekend. Regular harvest operations and mechanical site preparation as per the SGRs is permitted outside of this time period in this zone. Forestry Operations within the 2km modified timing restriction are permitted between July 1st to the end of the Labour Day weekend if an agreement is reached with the canoe route outfitter. Discussions will be through early consultation (AWS Inspection period). Discussions will be between the SFL holder (or FRL holder) and the canoe route outfitter and will identify an agreement that will disclose when, and for what length of time operations will be permitted within the 2km buffer. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   Regular renewal (except mechanical site preparation) and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted within the seasonal zone, but the outfitter will be notified of the specific timing/nature of these operations at AWS Inspection Period.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve and seasonal restrictions. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. Seasonal timing restrictions provide protection of value from potential noise from harvesting operations. The no roads and

temporary roads zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.

(iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value. The intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from view, from areas directly adjacent on the lake. Harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. This prescription will not prevent gaps in the tree line in cutover areas further away from the lake, and it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: Same as Alt A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's. However, through negotiations between the Planning Team and the canoe outfitter in the area, the original 3.0 km seasonal restriction (no operations between June 15 to Sept 15th) has been revised to 2.0 km with no operations from July 1st to the end of the labour day weekend. Additionally, the seasonal restriction can be lifted if an agreement is reached with the outfitter during early consultation (AWS stage). It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed through negotiations with Canoe route outfitter on September 15 2020 and presented to the LCC on October 14th 2020.

The Kopka River Waterway Park extends 200 metres from the lake which ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. The seasonal restrictions on harvesting and renewal (as outlined above) limits the potential noise impacts to canoeists using the canoe route. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations, if requested. The additional 200 metre no road zone (from the park boundary) in combination with the 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone will help provide access controls to the lake and address concerns regarding the creation of new access points into Kopka River Provincial Park.

Communication with the outfitter in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments

4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program : N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

KOPK2-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, and a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's. However, through negotiations between the Planning Team and the canoe outfitter in the area, the original 3.0 km seasonal restriction (no operations between June 15 to Sept 15th) has been removed from this AOC. Since this part of the Kopka is close to the highway and at the end of most canoe trips, the noise impact was not deemed too critical in that area. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed through negotiations with Canoe route outfitter on September 15 2020 and presented to the LCC on October 14th 2020.

The Kopka River Waterway Park extends 200 metres from the lake which ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations, if requested. The additional 200 metre no road zone (from the park boundary) in combination with the 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone will help provide access controls to the lake and address concerns regarding the creation of new access points into Kopka River Provincial Park.

Communication with the outfitter in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program : N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

KOPK-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, and a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). In addition there is a 2.0 kilometre modified operations (seasonal operations) zone as mapped. This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   No harvesting (access, hauling, harvest, skidding, slashing etc.) or mechanical site preparation operations are permitted within the 2.0 kilometre modified /seasonal zone from July 1st to the end of the Labour Day weekend. Regular harvest operations and mechanical site preparation as per the SGRs is permitted outside of this time period in this zone. Forestry Operations within the 2km modified timing restriction are permitted between July 1st to the end of the Labour Day weekend if an agreement is reached with the canoe route outfitter. Discussions will be through early consultation (AWS Inspection period). Discussions will be between the SFL holder (or FRL holder) and the canoe route outfitter and will identify an agreement that will disclose when, and for what length of time operations will be permitted within the 2km buffer. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   Regular renewal (except mechanical site preparation) and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted within the seasonal zone, but the outfitter will be notified of the specific timing/nature of these operations at AWS Inspection Period.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve and seasonal restrictions. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. Seasonal timing restrictions provide protection of value from potential noise from harvesting operations. The temporary roads

zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.

(iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: Same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's. However, through negotiations between the Planning Team and the canoe outfitter in the area, the original 3.0 km seasonal restriction (no operations between June 15 to Sept 15th) has been revised to 2.0 km with no operations from July 1st to the end of the labour day weekend. Additionally, the seasonal restriction can be lifted if an agreement is reached with the outfitter during early consultation (AWS stage). It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed through negotiations with Canoe route outfitter on September 15 2020 and presented to the LCC on October 14th 2020.

The Kopka River Waterway Park extends 200 metres from the lake which ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. The seasonal restrictions on harvesting and renewal (as outlined above) limits the potential noise impacts to canoeists using the canoe route. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations, if requested. The additional 200 metre no road zone (from the park boundary) in combination with the 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone will help provide access controls to the lake and address concerns regarding the creation of new access points into Kopka River Provincial Park.

Communication with the outfitter in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No

3) Summary of Public Comments

4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

82 **Part C: Monitoring Program**

83 N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

LAMN-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 120 metre plus viewshed no operations (harvest, renewal, tending) reserve to maximum of 700 metres as mapped, and a 1.6 kilometre modified operations (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT).
   No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC.
   Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted outside of the viewshed reserve and within the 1.6 kilometre modified zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (noise, aesthetics) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of a 120 metre minimum reserve plus a viewshed reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the 120 metre minimum reserve plus a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescriptions was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document

(Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). The 3 kilometre seasonal harvest zone as recommended in this document was not applied as this lake is not assigned to an RBT operator. The 500 m no roads zone (as per document) has not been applied as there are existing roads at the northeast end of the lake which can be used to access the lake.

The application of a minimum 120 metre minimum reserve plus a viewshed ensures the protection of the values. The intent of the viewshed reserve is to screen harvested areas from areas in close proximity to the lake or from adjacent locations on the lake. Distant harvest areas may be visible from the lake, however adjacent harvest areas will be screened from view to provide visual/aesthetic/noise protection. The reserve will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas.

The temporary roads zone and proposed road decommissioning strategies will provide access control to the value. Road construction standards and proposed decommissioning strategies roads will curtail recreational vehicular traffic in this zone.

Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

LCAR-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A no harvest, renewal or tending reserve of 120 metres minimum plus a variable-width viewshed reserve up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped. There is a 200 metre modified operations zone (temporary roads) as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). There are no harvest, renewal or tending operations in the reserve portion of the AOC.
   Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 200 metre modified operations zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Aesthetic effects from the canoe route will be minimized through the application of the reserve. This prescription provides a viewshed reserve of up to 700 metres from the shoreline to screen forest management operations from view of the canoe route and provide a buffer to reduce noise impacts from forest management operations. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities from any location on these canoe routes. This prescription ensures that higher points of elevation which may not be screened by the 120 metre reserve will likely be screened by the additional reserve area. The prescription also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. It also protects water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use. This exceeds the level of protection (200 metres) that is provided to Provincial Waterway Parks, and also provides protection to wilderness canoe route campsites. This prescription will also ensure protection of the identified archaeological potential areas.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, especially due to the blowdown damage (from 2001) which impacted stands near the lake. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: This prescription provides an aesthetic buffer from noise, and some visual screening of forest management operations from the lake/river. It also provides protection to

water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the AOC prescriptions for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This canoe route is recreational rather than a wilderness route, therefore the intent to screen forest management operations only from areas directly adjacent to the canoe route is appropriate. However, due to the extent of blowdown damage from 2001, harvest areas may be visible from the lake. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances thereby reducing the impact of limited areas where operations may be visible, and possible to avoid camping nearby areas of operations. This prescription was in part, developed by the planning team for the 2011 FMP, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association.

Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP (through RSA negotiations). It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified value. This prescription was also developed, in part, with input from the planning team for the 2011 FMP and again with the 2021 CP, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association. The addition of a 200 metre modified operations zone (temporary roads) will limit new access points to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments
4) Selected Prescription

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

LJACK-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped. This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of a 200 metre minimum reserve plus a viewshed reserve. Beyond the 200 metre reserve, viewshed reserves on hills that are within close proximity to the river and are visible from the river will be screened. Distant harvest areas may be visible from the river, however adjacent harvest areas will be screened from view to provide visual protection for canoeists using the route.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities from any location on these canoe routes. This prescription ensures that higher points of elevation which may not be screened by the 200 metre reserve will likely be screened by the additional reserve area. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This exceeds the level of protection (200 metres) that is provided to Provincial Waterway Parks, and also provides protection to wilderness canoe route campsites. This prescription will also ensure protection of the identified archaeological potential areas. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values.

The 200 metre reserve ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The viewscape analysis showed that the 200 metres reserve area screens harvested areas in proximity to the lake. This reserve ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances which can also diminish impacts to canoeists, so no seasonal restrictions are proposed. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and outfitters that cater to canoeists will be provided with updates on the status of the operations if requested.

Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

MC1

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 100 metre radius reserve measured from the cabin as located in the field (as identified from LIO). The exact location will be field-verified during the layout phase of operations prior to the commencement of harvest operations. No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted within this area of concern.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics) with forest management activities.
      ii) Advantages: The prescription provides protection of the value from forest management activities and also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. In addition to protection of the value, the reserve area of timber may also serve other objectives/requirements in forest management planning such as: forest residual patch and/or old growth forest area.
      iii) Disadvantages: There is a potential of some areas of possible blowdown in the reserve dependent upon site/weather conditions. Otherwise, there are no disadvantages in applying this area of concern prescription related to this value.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: There are no guidelines or implementation manuals that specify the type of protection these structures may require. This is a cabin that is actively used by the mining claim holder when working on mining claims in the area. This prescription was developed by Nipigon District MNRF (2011-2021 FMP, and again for the 2021 CP) based on consultation with the camp owner and consideration of the TC AOC which provides the same level of protection to trapper cabins. Therefore only one alternative was analyzed. This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities and provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

MAGT-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identiifer: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 30 to 90 metre variable-width and slope-dependent no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, a 200 metre modified (no roads) zone, plus a 1.6 kilometre modified operations (temporary roads) zone. The widths for the no operations reserve is as measured from in the field from the edge of vegetation communities capable of providing an effective barrier to the movement of sediment. This will normally be communities with > 25% canopy cover of trees, tall (> 1m high) woody shrubs such as alder or willow, or low (< 1m high) woody evergreen shrubs such as labrador tea or leatherleaf. For mapping purposes, the AOC may be measured from the edge of polygons identified as FOR, TMS or BSH. If the inner edge of the AOC will be > 300m from the shoreline of a lake or pond when these criteria are used, an AOC is not required adjacent to those sections of shoreline, unless the intervening wetland is known to provide components of fish habitat for which there is a high species' dependence (e.g. spawning habitat). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.

   The width of the AOC is based on slope and is as follows:

Slope	AOC Width
0-15%	30m
>15-30%	50m
>30-45%	70m
>45%	90m

   The 200 metre and 1.6 kilometre modified zones are measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted at any time outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 200 metre and 1.6 kilometre modified operations zone.

   No contamination of lakes or ponds by foreign materials is permitted. Specifically,
   • The use of fuels will be carried out in accordance with the Liquid Fuels Handling Code.
   • No equipment maintenance (e.g. washing or changing oil) is permitted within 30 m of lakes or ponds.
   • Aerial application of pesticides for renewal, tending, or protection is permitted within the AOC but will follow spray buffer zones for significant areas or sensitive areas (as

appropriate) as prescribed in the Ontario Ministry of Environment /Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources Buffer Zone Guidelines for Aerial Application of Pesticides in Crown Forests of Ontario (1992). Machine-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. air-blast sprayers mounted on skidders) is permitted within the AOC, spray buffer zones will be 30 m for significant areas and 60 m for sensitive areas. Hand-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. back-pack sprayers) is permitted within the AOC; spray buffer zones will be 3 m. All spray buffer zones will be measured from the inner boundary of the AOC.

c) Environmental Analysis:

i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.

ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads and temporary roads zones provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). The prescription for high potential canoe routes is a no operations viewshed reserve ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. A viewshed analysis was completed for this area and used to produce the viewshed reserve. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances which can diminish aesthetic/noise impacts to canoeists. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the

location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations, if requested. The additional 200 metre no road zone in combination with the 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone will help provide access controls to the lake and address concerns regarding the creation of new access points into Maggotte Lake and Kopka River Provincial Park.

Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

MCLA-LT

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
a) Alternative Identifier: A
b) Description: A 30 to 90 metre variable-width and slope-dependent no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve, plus an additional 20 metres, plus a 1.6 kilometre modified operations (temporary roads) zone. The widths for the no operations reserve is as measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons. This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped, for each of the potential canoe routes identified in MNRFs NRVIS database. Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operations maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Reserve widths on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment. The width of the slope-based reserve is based on the following calculations, plus an additional 20 metres:
0-15% 30 m
16-30% 50 m
31-45% 70 m
>46% 90 m
The 1.6 kilometre modified operations zone (temporary roads) is measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the area that is outside of the reserve but within the 1.6 kilometre modified operations zone.
No contamination of lakes or ponds by foreign materials is permitted. Specifically,
• The use of fuels will be carried out in accordance with the Liquid Fuels Handling Code.
• No equipment maintenance (e.g. washing or changing oil) is permitted within 30 m of lakes or ponds.
• Aerial application of pesticides for renewal, tending, or protection is permitted within the AOC but will follow spray buffer zones for significant areas or sensitive areas (as appropriate) as prescribed in the Ontario Ministry of Environment /Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources Buffer Zone Guidelines for Aerial Application of Pesticides in Crown Forests of Ontario (1992). Machine-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. air-blast sprayers mounted on skidders) is permitted within the AOC, spray buffer zones will be 30 m for significant areas and 60 m for sensitive areas. Hand-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. back-pack sprayers) is permitted within the AOC; spray buffer zones will be 3 m. All spray buffer zones will be measured from the inner boundary of the AOC.
c) Environmental Analysis:

i) Potential effects: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.

ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. As this canoe route is recreational rather than a wilderness route, partial screening of cutover areas from the
lake/river is appropriate. The temporary roads zone and proposed road decommissioning strategies provide additional protection to limit/restrict new access.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area close to the waterbody may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. As well, this prescription was developed by the planning team for the 2011 FMP, and again for the 2021 CP, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association.

This prescription provides protection for the value while allowing for limited forest management operations. It also provides an aesthetic buffer from noise, and some visual screening of forest management operations from the lake/river. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This canoe route is recreational rather than a wilderness route, therefore the intent to screen forest management operations only from areas directly adjacent to the canoe route is appropriate. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances thereby reducing the impact of limited areas where operations may be visible. It is also possible to avoid camping nearby areas of operations with pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations, if requested. The 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone will help ensure that no new permanent access is created to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

MOJK-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 1,000 metre no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a 3 kilometre modified (seasonal operations and temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Harvest operations outside of the reserve but within the 3 kilometre zone are only permitted after the second week of the resident moose hunt to the opening of pickerel season (usually mid-May). This seasonal restriction may be changed through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF. Regular renewal operations as per the SGRs are permitted outside of the reserve and within the 3 kilometre modified zone. However, the specific timing of site preparation activities will be determined through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF. Regular tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the modified zones that are outside of the reserve portion of the AOC. Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided (ORB-MOJK) into 5 sections, and harvest operations should be completed in sub-blocks 1, 2 and 3 before the commencement of operations within sub-blocks 4 and/or 5. This is to ensure that no new fragmentation of undisturbed areas occurs until these areas can be fully harvested. This strategy is dependent upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, timing restrictions and road building progress). Note to reader: Harvest operations within this block are completed and there are no proposed allocations in the 2021-2023 CP period.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of a 1,000 metre reserve and the seasonal restrictions. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities. The maximum size caribou calving reserve and seasonal restrictions will provide a high level of protection to caribou calving values, and preserve the sense of remoteness in the area. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high

potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value, thereby reducing the sense of remoteness. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). This prescription was developed/reviewed with the tourist outfitter. No other alternatives are proposed due to the detailed nature of this and associated AOC prescriptions for this A mosaic block.

The application of a minimum 1 kilometre wide reserve and a 3 kilometre zone of modified operations ensure the protection of the values. A viewshed analysis was completed for Mojikit Lake, however, the viewshed reserve areas are outside of the allocations and are not required. The seasonal restriction zone may also limit any impacts to the value from forest management operations. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies and associated prescriptions will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.

The 3 km temporary roads zone (in excess of the 1.6 kilometre temporary roads zone for tourism lakes as specified in CLUPA) conditions and proposed road decommissioning strategies will provide access control to the value (refer to FMP-18 for more details). Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There is also an access restriction (sign) on Toset Creek Road prohibiting unauthorized use of roads beyond that point. Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable. No changes were requested. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.

4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

MOUL-TR*

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 500 metre no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a variable-width viewshed reserve as mapped, modified operations as mapped, and a 700 metre modified (no roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC as mapped. (Due to the nature of the terrain directly adjacent to these lakes, the viewshed was very large (i.e. > 1.5 km in some areas). Therefore a 'partial' viewshed has been provided for these lakes. A viewshed analysis was run on proposed harvest areas to determine where there was the potential for ground to be seen within the viewshed area. These areas have been included in the reserve. All other areas in the viewshed will be harvested, there may be gaps in the forested canopy in these harvested patches within the viewshed. These areas are shown as modified harvest on the operations maps, and these areas will be completely harvested (e.g. removal of all snags) and renewed as soon as possible following harvest operations in this area. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the area outside of the reserve and within the 700 metre modified zone. All renewal operations will be completed as soon as possible following the completion of harvest operations in the area to address remote-tourism based values and ensure prompt regeneration of this area.Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided into 5 sections (see attached map), and harvest operations should be completed in sub-blocks 1, 2 and 3 before commencement of operations within sub-blocks 4 and/or 5. This is to ensure that no new fragmentation of undisturbed areas occurs until these areas can be fully harvested. This strategy is dependent upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, timing restrictions and road building progress). Note to reader: harvest operations in this area have been completed and no allocations have been selected for the 2021-2023 CP period.
   *NOTE FROM 2011 FMP: This area is currently being studied as part of a proposed hydroelectric development project for the Little Jackfish River by Ontario Power Generation (OPG). If this project proceeds, a considerable portion of the landbase adjacent to Mojikit, Moule, Stork and Zigzag Lakes and Little Jackfish River could become flooded, this could significantly alter the landscape. Areas that are proposed to be inundated could include reserve portions of currently standing timber; in which case these areas of standing timber would be lost, thereby no longer providing the same level of protection to the value. It is important to ensure the continued protection of these values. Therefore once this OPG project

is approved, the RBT operator will be notified of any proposed operations in this area on an annual basis (as AWS Inspection Notice). At that time(s) it is recognized that the prescription may need to be revised through an amendment to the Lake Nipigon Forest 2011-2021 FMP. It is incumbent upon the RBT outfitter to keep the SFL holder informed of any new developments/changes in the status of the OPG development project, so that the SFL holder can respond in a timely manner, recognizing the requirements and timelines of a FMP amendment process.

*Update on Project Status: The province's Long Term Energy Plan released in December 2013 has indicated that the energy that would be generated by the Little Jackfish River Hydroelectric Project is not needed in the near-term. Therefore, all Project activities are being put on hold.

c) Environmental Analysis:

i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of a partial viewshed reserve and the modified zone. There is the limited potential to create new access to the lake with the no roads zone.

ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities. The large viewshed reserve and the modified zone will provide a high level of protection to the values, and preserve the sense of remoteness in the area. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value, thereby reducing the sense of remoteness. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: same as Alternative A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). No other alternatives are proposed due to the detailed nature of this and associated AOC prescriptions for this DCHS block.

Due to the nature of the terrain directly adjacent to these lakes, the viewshed was very large (i.e. > 1.5 km in some areas). Therefore a 'partial' viewshed has been provided for these lakes. A viewshed analysis was run on proposed harvest areas to determine where there was

the potential for ground to be seen within the viewshed area. These areas have been included in the reserve. In addition, a viewshed analysis was run based on the 2011-2021 FMP allocations, and as a result additional reserve areas were added the potential of ground being seen in these areas. This was carried over to the 2021-2023 CP. All other areas in the viewshed have been identified as modified harvest. There will be gaps in the forested canopy in these modified harvested patches within the viewshed, but these areas will be completely harvested (e.g. removal of all snags) and renewed as soon as possible following harvest operations in this area. In order to meet conifer renewal and caribou habitat objectives, the modified harvest areas will be renewed as soon as possible to allow for 'green-up' of these areas and may require future aerial tending operations which will not occur until the artificial renewal has been established and a field check indicates that a tending treatment is necessary. The application of this large partial viewshed reserve and 700 metre zone of modified operations ensures the protection of the values. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies and associated prescriptions will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value. The no roads zone is 700 m as measured from the shoreline, but only affects approximately 200m of allocations as the reserve portion of the AOC extends out to 500m.

Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There is also an access restriction (sign) on Toset Creek Road prohibiting unauthorized use of roads beyond that point. Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that there were no concerns with this prescription, with the added provision* (as noted above) that this prescription is reviewed annually to ensure the continued protection of the value. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

NTHW

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: 200 m radius AOC measured from nest - No harvest, renewal or tending operations permitted.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: This prescription provides protection for common nighthawk nests by utilizing a timing restriction during the breeding period.
      ii) Advantages/Disadvantages: The prescription protects common nighthawk nests, while permitting some level of forest management activities to take place. There are no disadvantages to the nests by applying this prescription.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative 1.
   b) Rationale: Only 1 alternative has been proposed as this is the same prescription developed and implemented on Phase 2 plans on adjacent forests. It has been reviewed by MNRF's Biologists.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative 1.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

OGOK-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 1,000 metre no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the modified zone that are outside of the reserve portion of the AOC.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the 1 kilometre reserve and modified roads zone. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a 1 kilometre reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value. There is the potential, at times, the value may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because the 1 kilometre reserve is as recommended in the Forest Management Guidelines for the Conservation of Woodland Caribou: A Landscape Approach (MNRF 1999). In addition, the Ogoki Reservoir is protected by a 200 metre Conservation Reserve which ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The 1.6 kilometre modified zone is as per direction from CLUPA Policy Report G2619 for designated tourism lakes. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.

4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

PGP

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A Permanent Growth Plot (PGP) is a variable area plot (refer to LIO Research Plot Protection Layer). This AOC has full protection. Note: In the previous plan the AOC ID was SRA-2, which has been revised for this 2021-2023 CP, and following FMP. No harvest, renewal or tending within the research Plot Protection area. Do not extend AOC to include the area on the opposite side of the road.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      (i) Potential effects: This prescription will ensure that the existing structure and integrity of the plot at the stand and tree level is maintained. This reserve buffer around the plot minimizes the potential effects of adjacent forest management operations, and any blow down of trees in the reserve adjacent to the harvest area will have a minimal impact on the plot.
      (ii) Advantages: The no-operations reserve as measured from plot centre should protect the plot from possible increased windthrow mortality and/or damage and minimize any potential impacts from adjacent forest management operations, thereby maintaining their research value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Minimal potential impacts from adjacent forest management operations may impact the plot.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was proposed because this prescription was developed with input from the MNRF Provincial Growth and Yield Program and the Forest Ecosystem Science Co-operative Growth and Yield Science Unit. This AOC prescription utilizes the direction provided in the OMNRF Growth and Yield PSP and PGP Reference Manual 2009, the Forest Co-op Field Manual for the Location & Measurement of Permanent Growth Plots 2009, and is recommended by the MNRF Regional Growth and Yield Specialists.
   The proposed prescription will protect the investment of the MNRF and Forest Co-op in the establishment and monitoring of provincial growth and yield permanent growth plots.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

PISH-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, plus a 1.6 kilometre modified operations (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   Outside of the reserve portion of the AOC, no harvesting (access, hauling, harvest, skidding, slashing etc.) or mechanical site preparation operations are permitted within the 1.6 kilometre modified /seasonal zone from June 15 to September 15. Regular harvest operations and mechanical site preparation as per the SGRs is permitted outside of this time period in this zone. However, due to the summer ground in the proposed allocations, there will be one AWS period during which harvesting will be allowed during the seasonal timing period. Operations during this time will be completed in a timely manner in order to limit impacts to the value. This will be discussed with the canoe route outfitter through early consultation (AWS Inspection period) to discuss the timing/length of operations. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   Regular renewal (except mechanical site preparation) and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted within the seasonal zone, but the outfitter will be notified of the specific timing/nature of these operations prior to AWS Inspection Period.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve and seasonal restrictions. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. Seasonal timing restrictions provide protection of value from potential noise from harvesting operations. The temporary roads zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.

iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed for adjacent lakes in the Provincial Park through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values.
   This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest).
   The Kopka River Waterway Park extends 200 metres from the lake which ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances which can diminish aesthetic/noise impacts to canoeists and can (with planning) avoid camping in noisy locations. The 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone will help ensure that no new access is created to the value.
   Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

PNT2-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A zone of modified operations (seasonal operations) as mapped. No harvest operations from December 1 to March 31. Regular harvest operations as per the SGRs are permitted from April 1 to November 30. Regular renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted. Identified trails will be rehabilitated and cleared of logging debris and are to be left free of obstacles and passable following forest management operations.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: Forest management operations may impact the value as there is the potential to create new access to this value.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription will provide protection of the identified snowmachine trails during periods of use.
      iii) Disadvantages: There is a possibility of disrupting the use of the trail during harvest operations. Brush and debris could be deposited on the trail, blocking passage by snowmachines.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the same prescription that had been developed through discussions and negotiations with the outfitter for the Lake Nipigon Forest 2006-2026 FMP, and it was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. It has been carried over to the 2021 CP.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

PORT-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 200 metre no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve, plus a 400 metre modified (no roads) zone and a 1 kilometre modified (seasonal operations and true winter roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Harvest operations and site preparation operations outside of the reserve and within the 1 kilometre modified zone are allowed but are only permitted after the second week of the resident moose hunt to the opening of pickerel season (usually mid-May). This seasonal restriction may be changed through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF. Slashing and loading activities in this zone are restricted to the months of January, February and March only. Regular renewal operations (except site preparation as noted above) and regular tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the modified zones that are outside of the reserve portion of the AOC. Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided into 5 sections (see attached map), and harvest operations should be completed in sub-blocks 1, 2 and 3 before commencement of operations within sub-blocks 4 and/or 5. This is to ensure that no new fragmentation of undisturbed areas occurs until these areas can be fully harvested. This strategy is dependent upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, timing restrictions and road building progress). Note to reader: harvest operations in this area have been completed and no allocations have been selected for the 2021-2023 CP period.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of a 200 metre reserve and the modified zones. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities with the application of a 200 metre reserve and seasonal restrictions. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The modified zones which limit roads as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit disturbances and access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.

(iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). No other alternatives are proposed due to the detailed nature of this and associated AOC prescriptions for this A mosaic block. This prescription was developed considering the level of tourism protection that would be required to address access concerns regarding the proximity to the outfitter's outpost camp on the south shore of Mojikit Lake.
   The application of a 200 metre reserve, 400 metre modified (no roads) zone and 1 kilometre (seasonal operations and true winter roads) zone of modified operations ensures the protection of the values. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads zone and true winter road zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies and associated prescriptions in AOC MOJK-TR will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
   Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There is also an access restriction (sign) on Toset Creek Road prohibiting unauthorized use of roads beyond that point.
   Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

PROG-TR*

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 120 metre no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT), plus a 200 metre modified (no roads) zone as mapped. This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the area outside of the reserve and within the 200 metre modified zone. Harvest, renewal and tending operations in this area will proceed in a progressive and contiguous manner when feasible. This area has been subdivided into 5 sections (see attached map), and harvest operations should be completed in sub-blocks 1, 2 and 3 before commencement of operations within sub-blocks 4 and/or 5. This is to ensure that no new fragmentation of undisturbed areas occurs until these areas can be fully harvested. This strategy is dependent upon seasonal/operational limitations (i.e. winter ground, terrain conditions, timing restrictions and road building progress). Note to reader: harvest operations in this area have been completed and no allocations have been selected for the 2021-2023 CP period.
   *NOTE From 2011-2011 FMP: This area is currently being studied as part of a proposed hydroelectric development project for the Little Jackfish River by Ontario Power Generation (OPG). If this project proceeds, a considerable portion of the landbase adjacent to Mojikit, Moule, Stork and Zigzag Lakes and Little Jackfish River could become flooded, this could significantly alter the landscape. Areas that are proposed to be inundated could include reserve portions of currently standing timber; in which case these areas of standing timber would be lost, thereby no longer providing the same level of protection to the value. It is important to ensure the continued protection of these values. Therefore once this OPG project is approved, the RBT operator will be notified of any proposed operations in this area on an annual basis (as AWS Inspection Notice). At that time(s) it is recognized that the prescription may need to be revised through an amendment to the Lake Nipigon Forest 2011-2021 FMP. It is incumbent upon the RBT outfitter to keep the SFL holder informed of any new developments/changes in the status of the OPG development project, so that the SFL holder can respond in a timely manner, recognizing the requirements and timelines of an FMP amendment process.
   *Update on Project Status: The province's Long Term Energy Plan released in December 2013 has indicated that the energy that would be generated by the Little Jackfish River Hydroelectric Project is not needed in the near-term. Therefore, all Project activities are being put on hold.

c. Environmental Analysis

(i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of a 120 metre reserve and the modified zone. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.

(ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.

(iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value, thereby reducing the sense of remoteness. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a. Description: Same as alternative A.

b. Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). No other alternatives are proposed due to the detailed nature of this and associated AOC prescriptions for this A mosaic block. This prescription was developed considering the level of tourism protection that would be required to address access concerns to the Jackfish River system and protect Progt Lake. The application of a 120 metre reserve and 200 metre zone of modified operations ensures the protection of the values. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The no roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies and associated prescriptions in AOC MOJKBLK will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.

Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There is also an access restriction (sign) on Toset Creek Road prohibiting unauthorized use of roads beyond that point. Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective, with the added provision* (as noted above) that this prescription be reviewed annually to ensure the continued protection of the value. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.

4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program : N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

PROG2-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a)
   b) Description: A 30 metre AOC of modified operations on either side of the trail as indicated on the 1:20,000 operational scale maps and identified in LIO. The exact location of the trail will be field-verified during the layout phase of operations prior to the commencement of forest management operations. The following practices will be implemented on this trail:
   • Trails will be marked prior to harvest and site preparation operations by ribboning windfirm trees (<7m in height) along the edge of the trail, and leaving these trees standing. The number of trees left along the trail will be determined by operational personnel based on the visibility of the marked trees (e.g. ability of operator to recognize and follow the trail) which will be dependent on terrain (e.g. operators may choose to leave one tree every 10m on either side of the trail). These trees may be stubbed if windfirmness is questionable.
   • Trails will be cleared of logging debris following forest management operations.
   • Skidding across the trail is to be avoided, but when this is not possible skid trails will be minimized.
   • Trails are to be left free of obstacles and passable following forest management operations.
   • Trails will not be mechanically site prepared or treated with artificial regeneration methods (i.e. planted or seeded).
   • No restrictions on chemical tending operations.
   • Trails will not be improved or moved without prior written approval by the RBT operator.
   Operators will exercise due diligence in attempting to locate the trail prior to the commencement of forest management operations. However, if the trail cannot be found on the ground, operators may flag an approximate location based on GPS coordinates and apply the prescription to that location. If this is not possible, MNRF will be notified, the value will be documented as missing, and the AOC will no longer apply. In this case, updated information on the operational prescription and the AWS map will be provided by the licensee/SFL holder to the MNRF area office, for compliance monitoring. In areas where this AOC prescription overlaps with the APA AOC, the specific direction in the APA AOC prescription must be applied.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i)Potential effects: Forest management operations which cross these trails may damage the trail and create conflicts with other forest users, and may create new access to Progt/Wilson Lakes where a proposed operational road crosses the trail.
      (ii)Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities. The prescription also provides direction to prevent damage to the trail(s) and ensures that the

trail(s) are left free of obstacles and passable post forest management operations while allowing forest management operations to proceed.
(iii)Disadvantages: There is the potential to create new access to Progt/Wilson Lakes where a proposed operational road crosses the trail.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a. Description: Same as alternative A.
   b. Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. No other alternatives are proposed due to the detailed nature of this and associated AOC prescriptions for this A mosaic block. This prescription was developed considering the level of tourism protection that would be required to address access concerns to limit access and protect Progt and Wilson Lakes.
   Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There is also an access restriction (sign) on Toset Creek Road prohibiting unauthorized use of roads beyond that point.
   c. Exception: No
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alternative A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

PSP

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A Permanent Sample Plot (PSP) is a variable area plot (refer to LIO Research Plot Protection Layer. This AOC has full protection.
   No harvest, renewal or tending within the research Plot Protection area. Do not extend AOC to include the area on the opposite side of the road. Note: This particular AOC was identified as SRA-4 in the previous FMP, but the ID has since been revised.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: This prescription will ensure that the existing structure and integrity of the plot at the stand and tree level is maintained. This reserve buffer around the plot minimizes the potential effects of adjacent forest management operations, and any blowdown of trees in the reserve adjacent to the harvest area will have a minimal impact on the plot.
      (ii) Advantages: The no-operations reserve as measured from the plot centre should protect the plot from possible increased windthrow mortality and/or damage and minimize any potential impacts from adjacent forest management operations, thereby maintaining their research value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Minimal potential impacts from adjacent forest management operations may impact the plot.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was proposed because this prescription was developed with input from the MNRF Provincial Growth and Yield Program and the Forest Ecosystem Science Co-operative Growth and Yield Science Unit. This AOC prescription utilizes the direction provided in the OMNRF Growth and Yield PSP and PGP Reference Manual, the Forest Co-op Field Manual for the Location & Measurement of Permanent Growth Plots, and is recommended by the MNRF Regional Growth and Yield Specialists.
   The proposed prescription will protect the investment of the MNRF and Forest Co-op in the establishment and monitoring of provincial growth and yield permanent growth plots.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

R7

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: 1,000 m circular AOC around an identified nest site.
   0-500m
   HARVEST, RENEWAL & TENDING
   No forest management activities are permitted at any time.
   501-1000m
   INSIDE CRITICAL BREEDING PERIOD (MARCH 15 – AUGUST 31)
   Harvest:
   None permitted during critical breeding period.
   Renewal & Tending:
   No tree planting prior to May 31.
   ≤ 12 tree planters are permitted on site.
   Temporary support vehicles are limited to 2 motorized vehicles (pick-up truck, ATV) (The licensee is permitted to have one additional vehicle on site). No other renewal or tending activities are permitted within the critical breeding period (site preparation, aerial herbicide tending etc.)
   OUTSIDE CRITICAL BREEDING PERIOD (SEPTEMBER 1 – MARCH 14)
   No restrictions on forest management activities.
   NON-MOTORIZED BOUNDARY MARKING, ROAD LAYOUT, SURVEYING & NEST MONITORING ARE EXEMPT FROM THE ABOVE RESTRICTIONS
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential Effects: If these sites are not surveyed for extended periods, there is potential that some peregrine falcon nesting site will be unidentified. Therefore there is the potential for forest management operations to occur within 1,000 m of an unidentified occupied nest.
      ii) Advantages: This alternative protects known peregrine falcon nesting sites and nesting sites with a history of use during the critical breeding period.
      iii) Disadvantages: This alternative has the potential to reduce operational flexibility due to timing restrictions, restrictions on renewal activities and operational constraints on road planning and road construction. As well, forested area is made unavailable for forest management within the 0-500 m zone.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Based on experience gained during implementation of similar prescriptions designed to protect peregrine falcon habitat, the planning team feels this alternative will

provide adequate protection while addressing some of the operational short-comings of previous area of concern prescriptions.

This alternative satisfies the protection of the identified values while providing for access for forest management operations, therefore only one alternative is necessary.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

R7-C

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: Where the AOC overlaps another, more restrictive AOC, the more restrictive AOC applies.
   A 100 m AOC measured from the edge of the cliff face in all directions.
   0-100 m from cliff: No harvest, renewal or tending permitted above or below the cliff face.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential Effects: There is potential for forest management operations to occur outside of this AOC, which may impact unidentified nesting sites and associated habitat.
      ii) Advantages: This alternative protects the habitat area immediately adjacent to the cliff (0-100 m) and identifies cliff sites as potential nesting habitat to aid in MNRF surveys.
      iii) Disadvantages: A small amount of forested area is made unavailable for forest management within the 0-100 m zone.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: This alternative will protect the identified nesting habitat of peregrine falcon, while providing the opportunity for forest management activities. Therefore, only one alternative is necessary.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

RATT-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 3 kilometre modified operations zone (seasonal operations and temporary roads) as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT).
   Regular harvest operations as per the SGRs are permitted from September 1 to June 30. No harvest operations are permitted from July 1 to August 31. This seasonal restriction may be changed through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   Harvest operations may also be seasonally restricted during moose hunting season, which will be determined through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator (Wilderness North) to determine if the camp will be in use. This consultation will be initiated by the RBT Operator (Wilderness North) and will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   Regular renewal operations as per the SGRs are permitted, however, the specific timing will be determined through early consultation (at AWS Inspection Period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF. Regular tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized by Whitesand Provincial Park (as Ratte Lake lies within the Park) and the application of the 3 kilometre seasonal operations zone when the outpost camp is in use. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the seasonal operations zone outside of the park boundary. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. There are no roads allowed within the Park and the addition of the 3 km temporary roads zone and proposed decommissioning strategies provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      iii) Disadvantages: There is the potential, at times, when the value may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alt A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). Ratte Lake is within Whitesand Provincial Park and therefore there are no harvest allocations close to the lake (all allocations > 900m from the lake). The 3.0 kilometre temporary road zone is in excess of the 1.6 km temporary roads zone specified by CLUPA for designated tourism lakes, and proposed road decommissioning strategies will provide access control to the value. There is also an access restriction on Lee Lake Road prohibiting use of this road to access Ratte Lake.

The 3 kilometre seasonal operations zone should provide protection from noise-related impacts during the tourism season, and the restriction on primary or branch roads within this zone will help limit the creation of new access to the value and curtail recreational vehicular traffic in this area.

Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and provides a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

REC

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 100 metre radius reserve measured from the cottage as identified in LIO. The exact location of the cottage will be field verified during the layout phase of operations prior to harvest operations commencing. No forest management activities are permitted within the 100 metre reserve.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      (i)Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value with forest management activities. There is the potential to create road access to the area around the value.
      (ii)Advantages: The prescription provides protection of the value from forest management activities and also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. In additions to protection of the value, the reserve area of timber may also serve other objectives/requirements in forest management planning such as: forest residual patch and/or old growth forest area. There is the potential to create road access to the area around the value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: There is a potential of some areas of possible blowdown in the reserve dependent upon site/weather conditions. There is the potential to create road access to the area around the value.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a. Description: Same as alternative A.
   b. Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the same prescription that has been effectively applied in previous FMPs for other types of remote/semi-remote cabins, and it minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities and provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities.
   c. Exception: No
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

RUSH-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, plus a 400 metre no roads zone and a 1.6 kilometre modified operations (seasonal and temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted at any time outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 1.6 kilometre modified operations zone, with the exception of no harvest or site preparation operations in the first two weeks of resident moose hunting season. This seasonal restriction may be changed through early consultation (AWS Inspection period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the no operations reserve, and seasonal restrictions when the outpost camp is in use. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone and proposed decommissioning strategies provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). In this case, the general approach for mini-moose hunt camps was adjusted as Rushbay Lake is also a designated tourism lake that is part of a high potential canoe route, thus the addition of a viewshed reserve.

The minimum reserve of 200 metres will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. The 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone and proposed road decommissioning strategies will help ensure that no new access is created to the value (refer to FMP-18 for more details). There is also an access restriction on Collins Road prohibiting the use of Collins Road and Vale Lake Road to access Rushbay Lake. Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

RW

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 60 metre zone of modified operations, as measured from the edge of the surveyed railway right-of-way. Regular forest operations as per SGRs are permitted, harvest operation should utilize full-tree harvest method. No slash piling permitted within the AOC. In areas where this AOC prescription overlaps with an APA AOC, the specific direction for the APA AOC must be applied.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      (i) Potential effects: Normal forest operations will have a minimal impact on this value.
      (ii) Advantages: The use of full-tree harvesting and the absence of landings and slash piles will minimize slash loading and reduce the risk of railway-origin fires.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Possible risk of drifting snow onto the railway.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the same prescription that has been effectively applied in previous FMPs, and it provides protection of the identified value.
   c) Exception: No
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

RW2

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 60 metre zone of modified operations, as measured from the edge of the surveyed railway right-of-way. Regular forest operations as per SGRs are permitted, harvest operation should utilize full-tree harvest method. No slash piling permitted within the AOC. In areas where this AOC prescription overlaps with an APA AOC, the specific direction for the APA AOC must be applied.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Normal forest operations will have a minimal impact on this value.
      (ii) Advantages: The use of full-tree harvesting and the absence of landings and slash piles will minimize slash loading and reduce the risk of railway-origin fires.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Possible risk of drifting snow onto the railway.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the same prescription that has been effectively applied in previous FMPs to protect this type of patent land, and it provides protection of the identified value.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

SENS1

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A variable-width reserve as mapped. No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted in the AOC.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Reserve width allows for protection of the sensitive value.
      (ii) Advantages: Reserve width allows for protection of the sensitive value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: None at this time.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: This prescription was developed in consultation with Whitesand First Nation and applied to the formerly amalagamated 2011-2021 FMP, and carried over to the 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming CP. This prescription provides protection of the sensitive value, however, due to the confidentiality of the values information, details are not presented in this AOC Supplementary Documentation.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

SENS2

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A variable-width reserve as mapped. No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted in the AOC.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Reserve width allows for protection of the sensitive value.
      (ii) Advantages: Reserve width allows for protection of the sensitive value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: None at this time.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: This prescription was developed in consultation with Whitesand First Nation and applied to the formerly amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest 2011-2021 FMP and carried over for the 2021-2023 CP. This prescription provides protection of the sensitive value, however, due to the confidentiality of the values information, details are not presented in this AOC Supplementary Documentation.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

SENS7

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 25 metre radius reserve as measured from the value, as mapped. No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted in the AOC.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Reserve width allows for protection of the sensitive value.
      (ii) Advantages: Reserve width allows for protection of the sensitive value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: None at this time.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative is presented as this prescription was developed in consultation with the community of Namaygoosisagagun. This prescription provides protection of the sensitive value, however, due to the confidentiality of the values information, details are not presented in this AOC Supplementary Documentation.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

SENS8

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A modified operations zone (seasonal timing restrictions), as mapped. No harvest, renewal or tending operations are permitted in the AOC from April 1 to May 31 and from September 1 to October 15.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Reserve width allows for protection of the sensitive value.
      (ii) Advantages: Reserve width allows for protection of the sensitive value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: None at this time.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative is presented as this prescription was developed in consultation with the community of Namaygoosisagagun. This prescription provides protection of the sensitive value, however, due to the confidentiality of the values information, details are not presented in this AOC Supplementary Documentation.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

SENS13

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 200 metre radius reserve as measured from the value, as mapped. No harvest, renewal or tending operations permitted in the reserve.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      Not Required.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: The prescription provides protection of the sensitive value, however, due to confidentiality of the values information, details are not presented in this AOC Supplementary Documentation.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

SNTL

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: 30 metre circular AOC centered on identified nesting site (point). No forest management activities are permitted within the area of concern. Note: currently this AOC is not present on the forest.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      i) Potential Effects: There is potential for forestry activities adjacent to the protected to impact the habitat within the AOC.
      ii) This alternative reduces the risk of inadvertent destruction of snapping turtle nesting habitat.
      iii) The AOC removes a small amount of productive land base from harvest.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
      Not applicable.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

TC

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternate Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 100 metre radius reserve measured from the cabin location as identified in LIO. The exact location of the trap cabin will be field verified during the layout phase of operations prior to harvest operations commencing.
   No forest management activities are permitted within the 100 metre reserve.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value with forest management activities.
      (ii) Advantages: The prescription provides protection of the value from forest management activities and also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. In addition to protection of the value, the reserve area of timber may also serve other objectives/requirements in forest management planning such as: forest residual patch and/or old growth forest area.
      (iii) Disadvantages: There is a potential of some areas of possible blowdown in the reserve dependent upon site/weather conditions. Otherwise, there are no disadvantages in applying this area of concern prescription related to this value.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the same prescription that has been effectively applied in previous FMPs, and it minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities and provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

TRL-1

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: Modified operations on the width of the trail and 1.5 m on either side of trail as indicated on 1:20,000 operational scale maps and identified in NRVIS. The exact location of the trail will be field-verified during the layout phase of operations prior to the commencement of forest management operations. Operators will exercise due diligence in attempting to locate the trail prior to the commencement of forest management operations. However, if the trail cannot be found on the ground, operators may flag an approximate location based on GPS coordinates and apply the prescription to that location. If this is not possible, MNRF will be notified, the value will be documented as missing, and the AOC will no longer apply. In this case, updated information on the operational prescription and the AWS map will be provided by the licensee/SFL holder to the MNRF area office, for compliance monitoring.
   The following practices will be implemented on recognized working trapline trails and recreational trails:
   • Trails will be marked prior to harvest and site preparation operations by ribboning windfirm trees (<7m in height) along the edge of the trail, and leaving these trees standing. The number of trees left along the trail will be determined by operational personnel based on the visibility of the marked trees (e.g. ability of operator to recognize and follow the trail) which will be dependent on terrain (e.g. operators may choose to leave one tree every 10m on either side of the trail). These trees may be stubbed if wind firmness is questionable.
   • Trails will be cleared of logging debris following forest management operations.
   • Skidding across the trail is to be avoided, but when this is not possible skid trails will be minimized.
   • Trails are to be left free of obstacles and passable following forest management operations.
   • Trails will not be mechanically site prepared or treated with artificial regeneration methods (i.e. planted or seeded).
   • No restrictions on chemical tending operations.
   • Trails will not be improved or moved without prior written MNRF approval. In areas where this AOC prescription overlaps with the APA AOC, the specific direction in the APA AOC prescription must be applied.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Forest management operations which cross these trails may damage the trail and create conflicts with other forest users.
      (ii) Advantages: The prescription provides direction to prevent damage to the trail(s) and ensures that the trail(s) are left free of obstacles and passable post forest management operations, while allowing forest management operations to proceed.

(iii) Disadvantages: There are no disadvantages to applying this prescription.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alternative A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is the same prescription that has been effectively applied in previous FMPs, and it provides protection of the identified value and acknowledges the importance of trails on the Forest to other forest users. This prescription is based on guidelines for trapline trails and road crossings contained in the Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales (MNRF 2010).
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

TRL-2

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 30 metre zone of modified operations AOC as measured from either side of trail as indicated on 1:20,000 operational scale maps and identified in LIO. The exact location of the trail will be field-verified during the layout phase of operations prior to the commencement of forest management operations. Operators will exercise due diligence in attempting to locate the trail prior to the commencement of forest management operations. However, if the trail cannot be found on the ground, operators may flag an approximate location based on GPS coordinates and apply the prescription to that location. If this is not possible, MNRF will be notified, the value will be documented as missing, and the AOC will no longer apply. In this case, updated information on the operational prescription and the AWS map will be provided by the licensee/SFL holder to the MNRF area office, for compliance monitoring.
   The following practices will be implemented on recognized portage trails (as classified above):
   • Trails will be marked prior to harvest and site preparation operations by ribboning windfirm trees (<12m in height) along the edge of the trail, and leaving these trees standing. A CLAAG like harvest technique may be used to harvest trees greater than approximately 12 m in height. This is to reduce the amount of blowdown over the trail.
   • Trails will be cleared of logging debris following forest management operations.
   • Skidding across the trail is to be avoided, but when this is not possible skid trails will be minimized.
   • Trails are to be left free of obstacles and passable following forest management operations.• Trails will not be mechanically site prepared or treated with artificial regeneration methods (i.e. planted or seeded). • No restrictions on chemical tending operations.• Trails will not be improved or moved without prior written MNRF approval.• On newly constructed roads, where the trail intersects at this location, the slope of road shoulder should be at a ratio of 1:1 which will enable 'ease of carry' up the slope and over the road. In areas where this AOC prescription overlaps with the APA AOC, the specific direction in the APA AOC prescription must be applied.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Forest management operations which cross these trails may damage the trail and create conflicts with other forest users.
      (ii) Advantages: The prescription provides direction to prevent damage to the trail(s) and ensures that the trail(s) are left free of obstacles and passable post forest management operations, while allowing forest management operations to proceed.
      (iii) Disadvantages: There are no disadvantages to applying this prescription.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: This alternative is proposed because it has been prepared in consultation with stakeholders and recommended by the Planning Team. This prescription provides protection of the identified value and acknowledges the importance of trails on the Forest to other forest users. This prescription is based on guidelines for trapline trails and road crossings contained in the Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales (MNRF 2010).
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: As a result of public comment, a new TRL-2 AOC segment has been added to the northern portion of the D'Alton block, joining Cumaway Lake to Caribou Lake. Please refer to the operational maps for a visual of this AOC.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, no comments have been received.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

VALE-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 70 to 120 metre variable-width and slope-dependent no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a variable-width viewshed reserve up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped. The variable-width reserve is measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons. This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped. Reserve widths on shown on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment. The width of the reserve is based on the following slope-based calculations:
   0-30% 70 m
   31-45% 100 m
   >46% 120 m
   There is also a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary road) zone as mapped (bordered by Collins Road and Vale Lake Road). Layout information is determined from the 1:20,000 operations maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground survey. There are no harvest, renewal or tending operations in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations are permitted outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 1.6 kilometre modified operations zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone and proposed decommissioning strategies provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by

noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created through use of the road system.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is essentially the same prescription that had been developed for the formerly amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest 2011-2021 FMP, and it was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values to be used in the 2021-2023 CP. The only difference is that the minimum width of the reserve has been changed to 70 metres and is measured from forested polygons.
   The minimum reserve of 70 metres will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route, and screens forest management operations from areas directly adjacent to the river. This prescription was developed with input from the planning team for the 2011 FMP and again with the 2021 CP, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
   Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances which can lessen aesthetic/noise impacts to canoeists. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations, if requested.
   The 1.6 kilometre temporary road zone (bordered by Collins Road and Vale Lake Road) will help ensure that no new access is created to the value. There is also an access restriction on Collins Road prohibiting use of Collins Road and Vale Lake Road to access the area.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

VALE2-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a 30 to 90 metre variable-width and slope-dependent no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a variable-width viewshed reserve up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped. The variable-width reserve is measured from the first occurrence of standing timber represented in Forested polygons. This is determined in the field based on an assessment of the boundary area during layout, as mapped. Reserve widths shown on allocation maps may be adjusted in the field through shoreline/forested area evaluation. These adjustments do not require a revision or amendment. The width of the reserve is based on the following slope-based calculations:
   0-15% 30 m
   16-30% 50 m
   31-45% 70 m
   >46% 90 m
   There are no harvest, renewal or tending operations in the reserve portion of the AOC.
   No contamination of lakes or ponds by foreign materials is permitted. Specifically,• The use of fuels will be carried out in accordance with the Liquid Fuels Handling Code.• No equipment maintenance (e.g. washing or changing oil) is permitted within 30 m of lakes or ponds.• Aerial application of pesticides for renewal, tending, or protection is permitted within the AOC but will follow spray buffer zones for significant areas or sensitive areas (as appropriate) as prescribed in the Ontario Ministry of Environment /Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources Buffer Zone Guidelines for Aerial Application of Pesticides in Crown Forests of Ontario (1992). Machine-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. air-blast sprayers mounted on skidders) is permitted within the AOC, spray buffer zones will be 30 m for significant areas and 60 m for sensitive areas. Hand-based ground application of herbicides (e.g. back-pack sprayers) is permitted within the AOC; spray buffer zones will be 3 m. All spray buffer zones will be measured from the inner boundary of the AOC.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Aesthetic effects from the canoe route will be minimized through the application of the reserve. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities from any location on these canoe routes. This prescription ensures that higher points of elevation which may not be screened by the variable-width reserve will likely

be screened by the additional reserve area. The prescription also protects the value from damage by potential post-harvest blowdown events. It also provides protection to water quality and fish habitat and exceeds the requirements for lakes/ponds/streams in the 'Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales'. This will also provide protection to wilderness canoe route campsites. This prescription will also ensure protection of the identified archaeological potential areas. Protection of this value will ensure its continued use.

(iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the canoe route as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake/river. There is also a potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition

a) Description: Same as Alt A.

b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. The only difference is that the width of the reserve is measured from forested polygons, thus ensuring a larger reserve area.

The viewscape reserve will ensure the protection of water quality, fish habitat, archaeological potential areas and the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route, and screens forest management operations from areas directly adjacent to the river.

Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations (through RSA negotiations) for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified value. This prescription was also developed, in part, with input from the planning team for the 2011 FMP and again for the 2021 CP, with additional input from member(s) of the public affiliated with a canoe association. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances which can also diminish impacts to canoeists. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations, if requested.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.

4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

84 **Part C: Monitoring Program**

85 N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

WAWG-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) as mapped.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve. Forest management operations should not impact the aesthetics as a complete viewshed analysis has been run based on the proposed allocations.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This ensures that harvested areas in close proximity to the lake will not be visible from the lake. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. Seasonal timing restrictions provide protection of value from potential noise from harvesting operations. The temporary roads zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: There is the potential, at times, when cottagers may be impacted by noise from forest management operations.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. Due to the limited area of allocations proposed for the Lake Nipigon Forest 2011-2021 FMP, a complete viewshed analysis was completed and the resulting reserve area provides a significant aesthetic buffer whereby harvested areas should not be seen from the lake. This was carried over to the 2021-2023 CP.
   Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

41 Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

42 **Part C: Monitoring Program**

43 N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

WHPL

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a)
   b) Description: Upon discovery of a whip-poor-will nesting site, the local MNRF Biologist will be notified so that they can confirm the species using the nesting site.
   200 metre radius AOC measured from nesting site:
   • No forest harvest operations permitted within 200 metres of the nesting site.
   • The critical breeding period is from May 1 to August 14.
   • Site preparation, renewal and tending operations of previously harvested areas within the AOC are only permitted outside of the critical breeding period.
   • Residual pattern, wildlife trees and downed woody material will be retained (see Section CRO-2 of the CP text).
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: This prescription provides protection for whip-poor-will nests by not permitting harvest operations within 200m of the nesting site and a timing restriction during the breeding period for renewal and tending operations.
      (ii) Advantages/Disadvantages: This prescription restricts further harvesting while allowing renewal/tending in previously harvested areas to occur when the nest is not expected to be occupied during the critical breeding period. There are no disadvantages to the nests by applying this prescription.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only 1 alternative has been proposed as this is the same prescription developed and implemented on Phase 2 plans on adjacent forests. It has been reviewed by MNRFs Biologist.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

WHTC-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 1,000 metre no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) reserve plus a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys.
   Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted in the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted in the modified zone that are outside of the reserve portion of the AOC. This area is planned for operations during the 2023-2033 FMP period. AOC prescriptions are preliminary and will be reviewed by the planning team.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the 1 kilometre reserve and modified roads zone. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a 1 kilometre reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value. There is the potential, at times, the value may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because the 1 kilometre reserve is as recommended in the Forest Management Guidelines for the Conservation of Woodland Caribou: A Landscape Approach (MNRF 1999). During phase II planning the calving portions on Whiteclay Lake will need to be confirmed and reserve/modified portion of the 1 km caribou calving AOC will need to be determined. In addition, Whiteclay Lake falls within Wabakimi Provincial Park which ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The 1.6 kilometre modified zone is as per direction from CLUPA Policy Report G2619 for designated tourism lakes.

Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

WIGW-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists of a minimum 200 metre plus a variable-width viewshed reserve of no operations (harvest, renewal or tending) up to a maximum of 700 metres as mapped, a 1.6 kilometre modified (temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Harvest, renewal and tending operations are not permitted within the reserve portion of the AOC. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted at any time outside of the reserve portion of the AOC and within the 1.6 kilometre modified operations zone.
   c) Environmental Analysis:
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the viewshed reserve and seasonal restrictions. Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics as it is possible that portions of the harvest area may be visible from the lake, as the intent of the viewshed is to screen harvested areas from areas directly adjacent to the lake. There is the potential to create new access to the lake.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from forest management activities with the application of a viewshed reserve. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone provides additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value as it is possible that portions of the harvested areas may be visible from more distant locations on the lake. There is the potential, at times, when canoeists may be impacted by noise from forest management operations. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. However, through Planning Team discussion with the outfitter in this area, the 3.0 km timing restriction that had been in place in the previous plan has been removed. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values.

However, through discussions between the Planning Team and the canoe outfitter in the area, the original 3.0 km seasonal restriction has been removed. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. Since this part of the Kopka river is close to the highway, has larger water bodies and at the end of most canoe trips, the noise impact was not deemed too critical in that area. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed through negotiations with Canoe route outfitter on September 15 2020 and presented to the LCC on October 14th 2020.

The Kopka River Waterway Park extends 200 metres from the lake which ensures the protection of water quality, fish habitat and archaeological potential areas. The additional viewscape ensures the protection of aesthetics and noise buffer along the canoe route and tourism value. The seasonal restrictions on harvesting and renewal (as outlined above), for all but one AWS period limits the potential noise impacts to canoeists using the canoe route. Canoe route travel involves daily movement of considerable distances which can also diminish impacts to canoeists. The key issue is to identify the location of summer forest management operations and pre-planning (i.e. of campsites) to avoid noisy locations. In order to provide this information to canoeists, maps illustrating the location of summer operations will be posted at an appropriate location in Armstrong, and the relevant outfitters will be provided with updates on the status of the operations, if requested.

Additional communication with the outfitter in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value.

c) Exception: No.

3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription. Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

WPP

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: A 180 metre zone of modified operations measured from the edge of the Wabakimi Provincial park boundary will be established in order to minimize uncontrolled access into this provincial park. Regular harvest, renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted. In areas where this AOC overlaps with the APA AOC, the specific direction in the APA AOC prescription must be applied.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: Normal forest management activities will have minimal impact on this value; however, there is the potential of creating new unregulated access points into the park.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription ensures the protection of park values by limiting new unregulated access points while minimizing the potential loss of timber.
      (iii) Disadvantages: There are no disadvantages to the value with the application of this prescription.
2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because it provides protection of the identified value by addressing concerns related to the creation of new uncontrolled access points into the park, while minimizing impacts to forest management operations.
   c) Exception: No
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Area of Concern Documentation

Area of Concern (AOC) Identifier:

ZIGZ-TR

Part A: Operational Prescription and Conditions

1) Environmental Analysis of Alternative Operational Prescriptions and Conditions
   a) Alternative Identifier: A
   b) Description: This prescription consists 3 kilometre modified (seasonal operations and temporary roads) zone as measured from the high water mark (polygons identified as WAT). This information is determined from the 1:20,000 maps including the associated topographic information, FRI, aerial photos and ground surveys. Regular harvest operations as per the SGRs are permitted within the 3 kilometre modified zone only from the end of the second week of resident moose hunting season (late fall) to the opening of pickerel season (usually mid-May). This seasonal restriction may be changed through early consultation (AWS Inspection period) with the RBT operator to determine if the camp is in use. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   Regular renewal and tending operations as per the SGRs are permitted with the 3 kilometre modified zone at any time, with the exception of mechanical site preparation. The specific timing of site preparation activities are to be determined through consultation with the resource-based tourism operator. The results of this consultation will be documented and copied to MNRF.
   c) Environmental Analysis
      (i) Potential effects: There is the potential to impact the value (aesthetics, noise) with forest management activities. These effects will be minimized through the application of the modified seasonal operations zone. There is the potential to create new access to the lake. This lake is within a D mosaic block which is not available for operations during the term of this plan. The nearest allocations are approximately 1.3 kilometres away in an A mosaic block.
      (ii) Advantages: This prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities as it provides a significant aesthetic and noise buffer from these activities. The value is located within a D mosaic block, which is not available for forest management operations during the term of this FMP. The nearest allocations are approximately 1.3 kilometres away, which ensures a high level of protection to the values. This prescription also ensures protection of lakes with high potential sensitivity to forest management operations and archaeological potential areas. The temporary roads zone as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies will provide additional protection to limit access and help preserve the remote aspect of the value and limit possible disturbances.
      (iii) Disadvantages: Forest management operations may impact the aesthetics of the value, thereby reducing the sense of remoteness. There is the potential, at times, when noise from forest management operations may impact the value. There is a possibility that new temporary access to the lake may be created.

2) Proposed Operational Prescription and Condition
   a) Description: Same as Alt A.
   b) Rationale: Only one alternative was analyzed because this is generally the same prescription that had been developed through detailed discussions and negotiations with outfitters for past FMP's and this prescription was used in the 2011-2021 Amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP. It was felt that this prescription provided a sufficient level of protection to the identified values. This prescription was developed (in the previous FMP) based in part on a revised document (Draft – An approach to Remote Commercial Tourism on the Armstrong Forest) which describes the framework for the level of protection to be provided to identified tourism values on the Armstrong Forest (now called the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest). No other alternatives are proposed due to the detailed nature of this AOC prescription
   The value (Zigzag Lake) is located within a D mosaic block, which is not available for forest management operations during the term of this CP. The nearest allocations are approximately 1.3 kilometres away, therefore a viewshed reserve has not been prescribed. A viewshed analysis has been run to ensure that the proposed allocations do not affect the viewscape of the value. The application of a 3 kilometre seasonal operations zone should address any concerns regarding noise impacts for guests.
   The 3 kilometre temporary roads zone is in excess of that specified for designated tourism lakes (as per CLUPA Policy Report G2619). The detailed roads strategy can be found in Table FMP-18. This temporary road zone, as well as the proposed decommissioning strategies for this block will provide additional protection to limit access and ensure the remote aspect of the value. Road construction standards and decommissioning roads as forest management operations are completed will curtail vehicular traffic in these zones. There currently access restrictions (signs) on the Jackfish Road prohibiting unauthorized use of the road to access Zigzag (and other) lakes.
   Additional communication with the outfitter in 2010 and again in 2020 indicated that this prescription was acceptable and effective. Overall, this prescription minimizes the potential impact on the value from forest management activities, provides an aesthetic buffer from these activities, and ensures a level of access control to the value.
   c) Exception: No.
3) Summary of Public Comments: None to date.
4) Selected Prescription: Alt A.

Part B: Primary Road Crossing

Not applicable, there are no primary roads proposed for construction within the area of concern.

Part C: Monitoring Program

N/A

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.9 Summary of Public Consultation

Stage 3 - Proposed Operations					
Planning Stage	**Business**	**Date of Initial Contact**	**Comments or Concerns**	**SFL/MNRF/PT Response**	**Further Concerns or Follow Up**
2		03-Feb-20	Individual had concerns with potential increase in access to the proposed primary road corridor north of Caribou Lake (Dalton. Hollingsworth primary road). Concerned about spawning ground and fishing pressure that a road can bring)	PLAN Author – various options associated with protecting values exist such as AOC for lakes and river, access restriction for roads… Plan author will need to investigate this issue further during operational planning	
2		04-Feb-20	Individual wanted to know about the Birch stands location near the WFN reserve and how/if they can be protected from outside interest that want to harvest chaga. Also, if a permit is required to harvest birch stands	Plan author send a map of Birch stands near the WFN reserve. Plan author explained that currently there is no market for Birch treed and therefore, the company is avoiding harvesting pure birch stands. A permit is always required to harvest any tree on crown land. Even if the tree is being used for personal firewood to heat a home - see the MNRF Link for more information on this. - https://www.ontario.ca/page/using-wood-crown-land-personal-use	
2	Wabakimi Provincial Park	11-Feb-20	The park is aware of the proposed DCHS Block AB-3 under the 2023-33 plan. This block is located just to the southeast of Whitewater lake and adjacent to the WPP boundary. There is no concern related to the allocation of the plan, but have some concerns with regard to protecting park values (primarily Woodland Caribou, a species at risk and their habitat). The Park wants to ensure that concerns and recommendations are considered. The primary concerns and rationale for the concerns are the following. 1)Primary Concern #1 Vulnerability to stand conversion: This block can be described as dominated by peaty terrain over silty sands on a lacustrine plain with eskers (Reference to the geology/soils map attached). The FRI stands are conifer dominated with patches of deciduous trees interspersed. From the aerial imagery you can see much of this area is low and wet. The silty sands overtopped by peaty materials are highly vulnerable to conversion to deciduous when the mineral soil is disturbed and exposed. Therefore, in order to minimize disturbance to mineral soil, it might be best to harvest this block in the winter if possible. Keeping in mind the concern for conversion may be an important consideration from a renewal perspective as well., 2) Primary Concern #2 Road construction and linear corridors: roads in general provide linear corridors for wolves and the construction disturbs the mineral soil to allow more deciduous trees to take over. A secondary road would be preferred over a primary road as there would be less overall disturbance/less permanence and it would be easier to rehabilitate back to coniferous forest. Decommissioning and rehabilitation measures would be highly recommended.	Meeting occurred on March 4 with Wabakimi Park Biologist, Wabakimi Park Superintendent, MNRF regional Forester, MNRF regional Biologist and the Plan Author (NWES). Concerns were discussed through high level discussion around current FMP AOC, Landscape guide and normal silviculture practice and road use strategy's in DCHS area. An update related to Collins community discussions was also given. Meeting was positive and WPP staff were pleased with the outcome. All parties agreed to keep in touch through the development of the FMP.	
2		14-Feb-20	Concerns about increase access to spawning grounds due to new proposed road (Dalton extension) crossing north of the finger of Caribou Lake (south of Linklater Lake).	The Plan Author was able to have a phone conversation with the concerned angler. The plan author indicated that the concern would be brought to PTM table. Mitigation measures could be considered during operational planning if road is approved.	

Stage 3 - Proposed Operations					
Planning Stage	**Business**	**Date of Initial Contact**	**Comments or Concerns**	**SFL/MNRF/PT Response**	**Further Concerns or Follow Up**
2		12-Jul-20	Dalton Road Extension • There is concern that roads will be unnecessarily built in the northern portion of the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest. In particular, there is disagreement surrounding the creation of the proposed Dalton Road extension (Alternative 1), and the potential transition of the Dalton Road from a Branch Road to a Primary Road corridor. • There is worry regarding the long-term access that this road would give near significant remote tourism facilities on the north end of Caribou Lake, but also the potentially negative impact it may have on caribou habitat. • It is believed that the primary access to the north part of the forest should respect the previous solemnly argued primary access strategy. Risk Analysis • A commendation was given to the Planning Team for how the Risk Analysis identified significant issues and the consequences of failing to meet assumptions that have been made in the LTMD development. • However, it was stated that they seem to be naïve in terms of feasibility and practicality and that there should be more importance placed on finding ways to solve these problems, rather than just identifying them. Silviculture and Caribou Habitat • The WN Forest cannot afford to be treated as an experiment in vegetation management, as we only get one chance to avoid further shifts to mixedwood and hardwood-dominated stands. • Without staying within the IQR for caribou winter habitat, caribou and other species reliant on conifers would suffer. • It is recommended that further modelling be done to ensure that the levels of caribou winter habitat do not fall below the IQR, and to show more progress in improving the all-ages upland conifer levels. Yield Curves and Wood Supply • There is concern regarding the adjustments of the yield curves to account for losses in density due to the snow-down event in the early 2000s. It is believed that these situations will become more common, and the Planning Team may be over-projecting harvest volumes of SPF, which would not be good for caribou or the conifer forest units on the WN Forest. • It is believed that because of the breakage/blowdown, and crown loss from past insect infestations that have occurred on the conifers forest units, there has been an increased regeneration of white birch and balsam fir which may not be adequately accounted for. This will create challenges for post-harvest succession rules. • The insight from these two considerations should lead to an increased sense of precaution, and these risks should be addressed during the operational planning phase.	No response requested	Dalton Road (primary corridor) will be addressed during operational planning of the 2023-2033 FMP

Stage 3 - Proposed Operations					
Planning Stage	**Business**	**Date of Initial Contact**	**Comments or Concerns**	**SFL/MNRF/PT Response**	**Further Concerns or Follow Up**
2	Friends of Wabakimi	2020-07-21 and 2020-02-18	• It is believed that the proposed LTMD has done the best it can to balance the habitat needs of caribou with other economic and social needs. • It has been pointed out that the LTMD summary does not include discussion of the economic impacts of wilderness canoeing tourism on the local community, and does not identify the current or future possibilities related to these activities. • The proposed Dalton and Trail Lake Roads could potentially provide access to known canoe routes across Crown Land, and those routes within the WN Forest can provide access to Wabakimi Park canoe routes. However, access is limited by existing road management rules that deny recreational access to these primary roads. • Recommended has been given that additional thought is put into allowing recreational access to primary roads within the WN Forest. In particular: 1) to access the south end of Big Lake via Big Lake/Dalton Road, which would further provide access to several lakes north of Whitesand Provincial Park. 2) to access Wabakimi Park and a web of lakes south of the railroad, via Trail Lake Road. • Recommendation for access points along the road with enough space for a vehicle to pull over and unload. • Due to the proposed Dalton Road crossing four mapped historic canoe routes (Caribou Lake to Michell Lake, Kellar Bay to Cumaway Lake, Kellar Bay to Linklater Lake, and Kellar Bay to Hollingsworth Lake) it is expected that best practices would be followed to avoid obliterating these canoe routes/portages.	Response sent by MNRF - Thank you for your thoughts regarding the Raymond River canoe route. The current forest management plan for the Lake Nipigon Forest appears to identify the canoe route of concern. There are also prescriptions for canoe routes and trails in the current forest management plan. For your reference, this link https://www.efmp.lrc.gov.on.ca/eFMP/home.do will provide you with access to all forest management plans in the province. If you should need assistance navigating through the site, please feel free to get in touch and I would be happy to help. Planning is ongoing for the Armstrong Forest. A link to Ontario's Environmental Registry is included for your reference https://ero.ontario.ca/notice/019-0605. At this time operational planning has not occurred. This would be the appropriate time for consideration of values that you have identified. You have been added to the mailing list and should be notified of public involvement opportunities. I encourage you to refer to Ontario's Environmental Registry for notices related to the forest management planning process. Plan Author (NWES) was able to arrange a meeting with the LCC member (Friends of WPP). The meeting was on the phone and occur in June of 2020. The plan author was able to answer questions related to the FMP such as road planning, allocations and road use management strategies.	Ongoing - Will address during FMP operational planning
2		30-Jul-20	• There has been feedback suggesting that the community of Whitesand has not been properly consulted in the Forest Management process and that a Forest Management Plan for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest is unnecessary. • It is believed that off-reserve and worldwide membership had no avenue of being consulted, nor was there a website to actively engage with information.• It was stated that the socio-political climate of the community is volatile and unstable and that decisions have been made by community leaders regarding this plan, without the input of the entire community.	No response requested	
3	Kopka Provincial Park	01-Aug-20	Comments were submitted regarding AOC in the current FMP. Key comment was directed towards AOC's along park and Conservation reserve boundary within the WN forest. The request was to have one consistent AOC (modified operations) along all park and Conservation reserve boundaries.	Plan Author had phone conversation with Kopka PP staff in the summer/fall of 2020. The Thunder Bay district if drafting a response.	MNRF district will draft response

Stage 3 - Proposed Operations					
Planning Stage	**Business**	**Date of Initial Contact**	**Comments or Concerns**	**SFL/MNRF/PT Response**	**Further Concerns or Follow Up**
3	Friends of Wabakimi	22-Nov-20	Comment was submitted for 4 sections of the forest were operations are proposed for the CP period. Summary of the comment: The Friends of Wabakimi (FOW) supports the work of the Armstrong Forest planning committee and the Armstrong LCC. The Collins Road compromise is reasonable attempt to maintain the illusion of wilderness during logging operations. This compromise should be applied to the Dalton Road and Broderick Road operations. The FOW continues to recommend that additional thought be given to allowing recreational access to primary roads within the Armstrong Forest. The Trail Lake Road could provide better access to southeast edge of Wabakimi Provincial Park and Crown Lands to the south of the rail line. The Dalton Road could provide access to the south end of Big Lake. This would create paddling access to a web of lakes north and west of the Whitesand Provincial Park. The FOW also wishes to explore the idea of partnering with the MNRF to coordinate volunteer efforts to maintain documented canoe routes in the Armstrong Forest. The Armstrong Forest is blessed with many valuable natural resources one of which is the outstanding web of wilderness water trails. These routes provide paddling access to the surrounding Provincial Parks. Maintaining and promoting these routes could increase tourism opportunities within the Armstrong Forest and bring business and revenue to Armstrong.	Response on behalf of planning team sent by the plan author. In summary, the response outlined current tourism AOC for broderick and Dalton Blocks. Two knew values were added to Dalton Block based on information provided by FoW (1 campsite on michell lake and one portage north of the block (connecting to caribou lake). Plan author offered the opportunity to set up virtual meeting.	
3		November 22 2020	Trapper confirmed location of trap cabin and trapline. No concerns related to 2021-2023 planned forestry activities.	No response requested	
3		22-Nov-20	Harvest the forest. An old forest is a dangerous forest due to increase risk of fire and insect damage. AOC boundaries for tourism values are too big and over prescriptive. Outfitters don't contribute/participate in the local economy and it is not their forest. They had large AOC's in past FMP's and now its time to reduce the AOC's for harvesting. They have the Wabakimi PP and big boundaries, what more do they want?	The concersn will be addressed throug the development of the 10 year FMP.	
3		22-Nov-20	If cutting is happening on our trapline what kind of compensation do we get as the trapper of that line. No compensation for the mercury in the waterways	No contact info left with comment	

Stage 3 - Proposed Operations					
Planning Stage	**Business**	**Date of Initial Contact**	**Comments or Concerns**	**SFL/MNRF/PT Response**	**Further Concerns or Follow Up**
3		22-Nov-20	The processing of birch for fuelwood is a much needed service in the area. There is a lot of seniors who can benefit with this process. There are areas on the forest that are becoming over mature and blowdown. This is a place where disease can become devastating to regrow the forest. The economic factor if employment is also very important for this area.		
3		22-Nov-20	Are they putting in new roads? We have poplar growing fast. Are they going to do anything about this and re plant trees (real trees)? MNRF talks about re forestation, we need the forest to be regenerated ASAP. What can MNR do to assist to prevent water pollution and fixing the problem. We need clean water and its very sacred to indigenous persons.		

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.10 Local Citizens Committee Report

The Local Citizens Committee (LCC) Report will be made available at Final Plan Submission.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.11 Final List of Required Alterations

The final list of required alterations will be made available at Final Plan Submission for the 2021-2023 Contingency Plan.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.12 Planning Team Terms of Reference

Terms of Reference
for the
2021-2023 Contingency Plan and
2023 to 2033 Forest Management Plan
for the
Armstrong Forest (Wabadowgang Noopming)

Effective Date: September 30, 2019

Revision Date: December 17, 2020

Terms of Reference
for the
2021 to 2023 Contingency Plan and the
2023 to 2033 Forest Management Plan for the Armstrong Forest

This Terms of Reference meets the requirements of the *Forest Management Planning Manual (2017)* and the *Forest Information Manual (2017)*. As plan author, I am committed to my role in ensuring that the 2021-2023 Contingency Plan and the 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan for the Armstrong Forest is produced on schedule as described in this Terms of Reference and in compliance with all relevant legislation.

Prepared By:

_____ _____
Jeffrey Cameron R.P.F., Plan Author Date
NorthWinds Environmental Services

_____ _____
Ren Peterson R.P.F., Regional Planning Forester Date
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

I acknowledge the responsibilities of the Plan Author and other employees of my organization who are members of the Planning Team:

Senior Company Official:

_____ _____
Triin Heart Principal/Senior Ecologist Date
NorthWinds Environmental Services

Approved By:

_____ _____
Leona Tarini, A/District Manager Date

Thunder Bay District
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

_____ _____
Londa Mortson, Regional Resources Manager Date
Northwest Region
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

I acknowledge the responsibilities of the employees of my organization who are members of the Planning Team:

_____ _____
Rik Aikman, A/Regional Director Date
Northwest Region
Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry

Note: A signed copy of this certification page is held at the Thunder Bay District MNRF office.

[Original signed versions of this page are retained at the offices of the Thunder Bay District MNRF and NorthWinds Environmental Services.]
<This page left blank for two-sided printing.>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Terms of Reference (ToR), in conjunction with the associated Project Plan, will guide the preparation of the Contingency Forest Management Plan (CP) for the two year period from April 1, 2021 to March 31, 2023, and the Forest Management Plan (FMP) for the Armstrong Forest for the 10-year period from April 1, 2023 to March 31, 2033.

The Armstrong Forest (former Armstrong portion of the Lake Nipigon Forest) is currently a Crown Forest Management Unit, managed by the Thunder Bay District Office. NorthWinds and Whitesand First Nation have entered into a Joint Venture to provide forest management planning services on the Armstrong Forest.

NorthWinds Environmental Services assumes all associated responsibilities of the concurrent development of a 2-year Contingency Plan (2021-2023) and a 10-year (2023-2033) Forest Management Plan for the Armstrong Forest in co-operation Whitesand First Nation.

The FMP will be prepared by a plan author, who will be assisted by an interdisciplinary planning team and a local citizens' committee (LCC). In addition, advisors with specialties in specific subject areas will play a role in providing advice and support during plan preparation.

2.0 ORGANIZATION FOR PLANNING

This section provides the organizational framework established to ensure the timely completion of the 2021-2023 CP and 2023-2033 FMP. This framework includes the Steering Committee, Planning Team (PT), plan advisors and plan reviewers. More detailed descriptions of roles and responsibilities for these groups including any Task Teams set up to contribute to FMP planning, can be found in the associated Project Plan.

2.1 Steering Committee

The Steering Committee will primarily serve to provide direction regarding issues that the Planning Team is unable to resolve. Committee members will be kept informed about Planning Team activities and progress through copies of the Planning Team minutes which will be forwarded to them. The Planning Team Chair will also provide periodic supplementary updates as needed to ensure committee members are aware of emerging issues and to report on progress towards checkpoints as identified in the Terms of Reference.

The following identifies those individuals who will act as the Steering Committee.

Name	Organization and Title
Leona Tarini	MNRF – Thunder Bay A/District Manager
Kevin Ride, R.P.F.	MNRF – Regional Resources Planning Supervisor
Scott Galloway	MNRF – Resource Management Supervisor
Chief Allan Gustafson	Whitesand First Nation

2.2 Planning Team

List of Planning Team members:

Planning Team Member	Affiliation	Role
Jeffrey Cameron, R.P.F	NorthWinds Environmental Services	Plan Author, Alt chair
Ren Peterson, R.P.F.	Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry – Northwest Region	Regional Planning Forester, Project Manager, Chair
TBD	Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry	District Management Forester
Garth Kayes R.P.F	Resolute Forest Products	Operations Forester
Trevor O'Quinn	Resolute Forest Products, Alternate	Operations Forester
Glen Hooper	Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry – Northwest Region	Regional Planning Biologist
Michael Deschamps	Thunder Bay	Management Biologist
TBD	Thunder Bay District	Resource Liaison Specialist
Kristy Vannieuwenhuizen	NorthWinds Environmental Services	Forest Intern
Whitney Roussey	Sagatay Economic Development	GM, Company Representative
Don Plumridge	Armstrong LCC	LCC Representative

Gerry Racey	Armstrong LCC	LCC Representative, Alternate
Clement Quensville	Whitesand First Nation	Community Representative
Jermaine Nodin	Whitesand First Nation	Community Representative
TBD	Gull Bay First Nation	Community Representative
TBD	Métis Nation of Ontario Region 2	Community Representative
Julian Greer	Red Sky Métis Independent Nation	Community Representative

* Planning Team minutes will be taken by: Mike Barten and Sonia Kaminski (alternate)

2.3 Key Advisors and Support

The following identifies those individuals who will act as key plan advisors and support:

NorthWinds Environmental Services	**Position**
Jeffrey Cameron, R.P.F	Plan Author
Triin Hart	Forest Ecologist
Jennifer Link	Geomatics Analyst
Kristy Vannieuwenhuizen	Forest Intern
Laird Van Damme	Senior Forest Advisor
Whitesand First Nation	**Position**
Clement Quensville	WFN Representative
Jermaine Nodin	WFN Representative
MNRF – Thunder Bay District	**Position**
Scott Galloway	Resources Management Supervisor
Trent Mann	Fire Operations Supervisor
Courtney Korbyck	A/District Planner
Calinda Manning	Aggregate Technical Specialist
Rick LeBlanc	Area Enforcement Manager
Mark Scofich	Integrated Resource Management Technical Specialist
Melanie Lankin	Lands and Water Technical Specialist
Erin Muller	A/Fish and Wildlife Technical Specialist

MNRF Region/Province	Position
Todd Moore, R.P.F.	Forest Management Planning Specialist
Scott Hole, R.P.F.	Regional Analyst
Garnet Beemer	Regional Analyst
Mike Davis, R.P.F.	Forest Industry Liaison Officer
Andrew Bickmore	Regional Aboriginal Advisor
Renee Bellini	Cultural Heritage Specialist
MNRF Science Advisors	**Position**
Nick Buda, R.P.F., Ricardo Velasquez, R.P.F.	Forest Science Specialists
Ministry of Energy, Northern Development and Mines	**Position**
Sean Irwin	Northern Development Advisor
Stephanie Fudge	Regional Land Use Geologist
Ministry of Tourism, Culture and Sport	**Position**
Paige Campbell	Regional Archaeologist

MECP Advisors	Position
Katherine Onyshkewych	A/Senior Parks Planner - Northwest Region
TBD	Regional Species at Risk Specialist
Shannon Lawr	Park Superintendent – Wabikimi Provincial Park

2.4 Task Teams

Task Teams will be developed at the discretion of the Planning Team, as needed, and their membership and functions are described in Section 2.4 of the Project Plan. Task teams will be comprised of a limited number of qualified individuals who will assume the 'heavy workload' as assigned by the Planning Team and will include at least one member of the Planning Team.

2.5 Plan Reviewers

The following identifies those individuals who will act as plan reviewers.
Plan reviewers will concur with decisions previously agreed to by the Planning Team.

MNRF – Thunder Bay District	Position
TBD	District Management Forestry
Michael Deschamps	Management Biologists
Mark Scofich	Integrated Resource Management Technical Specialist

Calinda Manning	Aggregate Technical Specialist
	Forestry Technical Specialist
Courtney Korbyck	A/District Planner
Melanie Lankin	Lands and Water Technical Specialist
Trent Mann	Fire Operations Supervisor
TBD	Resource Liaison Specialist
MNRF Region/Province	**Position**
Ren Peterson, R.P.F.	Regional Planning Forester
Todd Moore, R.P.F.	Regional Forest Management Planning Specialist
Scott Hole, R.P.F.	Regional Planning Analyst
Glen Hooper	Regional Planning Biologist
Mike Davis, R.P.F.	Forest Industry Liaison Officer
Neil Peterson	Regional Operations Specialist

MECP	**Position**
Katherine Onyshkewych	A/Senior Planner, Ontario Parks
TBD	Species at Risk Biologist

2.6 Operation of the Planning Team

The Planning Team (PT) is the working body for the preparation of the 2021-2023 Contingency Plan (CP) and the 2023-2033 10-year FMP. The level of participation of team members will vary depending on their particular area of expertise.

As per Section 2.4, the task teams are expected to perform a majority of the detailed work, based on direction from the PT. Results will be summarized and presented to the PT for discussion and review. Agenda items from PT meetings requiring work will be sent to the task team to perform and discuss before being brought back to the PT as per the timelines noted in the associated action items.

All Planning Team members are required to maintain appropriate communications and co-operate collectively as a team during production of the 2021-2023 CP & 2023-2033 FMP. Communications will include such methods as telephone calls, informal meetings, e-mail, etc. Formal Planning Team meetings and informal Task Team meetings will be required during production of the plan.

Planning Team Meetings

- Planning Team meetings will generally be scheduled once a month or as required and will follow the plan production schedule. Additional planning team meetings will be held when issues need to be resolved or at critical times during the planning process. Efforts will be made to ensure meeting dates coincide with the monthly LCC meeting.
- All Planning Team members are expected to participate in Planning Team meetings.
- Planning Team meetings will be facilitated by the Chair.
- Meeting protocols:

    - All members will have an opportunity to express their views;
    - Members will be respectful of other members or invited guests / visitors;
    - Discussions should remain focused on the topic at hand;
    - The Chair will control the speaking order, to ensure that all Planning Team members have an opportunity to participate in the discussions.
- Discussion items not on the agenda, or beyond the scope of the FMP, will be discussed as time permits or scheduled for a separate meeting.
- Discussions should remain focused on the topic at hand; related to the Armstrong Forest; within the framework of the Forest Management Planning Manual (FMPM 2017), approved guidelines, provincial policy, etc.; and within the mandate of the Planning Team.

Meeting Agendas

The Planning Team Chair will prepare and distribute agendas to the Planning Team. The agenda will include items relevant to the current stage of plan production. All Planning Team members are responsible for the contribution of agenda topics. Agendas will be sent to Planning Team members at least one week prior to the next meeting. The location and timing of the meeting will be noted on the agenda.

Standing agenda items will include:

- Approval of the previous meeting minutes.
- Status of Action Items
- Schedule update.
- Updates from active Task Teams.
- Correspondence received and discussions held with stakeholders.
- Indigenous Involvement Update
- Items for LCC attention.
- New Business

Meeting Minutes

Minutes will be recorded for each planning team meeting by the Minute Taker who will provide the initial draft to the Project Manager who will be responsible for any further revisions to the document. The minutes will include the date, Planning Team meeting #, location, start and end time, and Planning Team members' attendance. When any Steering Committee members, support staff, advisors or District Managers attend meetings, their attendance will be noted under the appropriate title, including the time/section of meeting attended. The minutes must contain sufficient detail to enable a person who did not attend the meeting to understand the discussions that occurred. Items requiring action will be bolded '**Action Item**'. The action items will be identified by a number (PT#-Item#) and indicate who will address the item and the deadline date.

Draft minutes will be distributed to PT members by the Project Manager within one week after the meeting for review. Any comments on the draft minutes will normally be received by the Project Manager within one week after the meeting minutes have been distributed.

The draft minutes will be revised as per comments received by the PT and distributed to the Plan Author and MNRF Regional and Management Foresters, who will ensure accuracy. Once reviewed by the Plan Author and MNRF Regional and Management Foresters, the minutes will be distributed to the Planning Team prior to the next meeting. Minutes will be officially accepted as final by the PT at the next planning team meeting. Within one week of acceptance, final meeting minutes will be emailed by the Project Manager to planning team members and Steering Committee members (if requested), and any support or advisory staff in attendance at the meeting. Approved meeting minutes and agendas will be kept on file with the Regional Planning Forester at the regional office where they will be available to Steering Committee members.

The minutes of Steering Committee meetings and issue resolution meetings will be recorded by the Planning Team Minute Taker.

The *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FIPPA)* will apply. Only the name and affiliation of Planning Team members and guests will appear in the minutes. No other personal information will appear in the minutes.

Decision Process – Conflict of Interest

For the purpose of the development of the forest management plan and all associated components, a conflict of interest is defined as “a conflict between the private interests of, and the official responsibilities of a working group member”. Each member of the Planning Team will be responsible for reporting a conflict, or a perceived conflict. The member may attend the initial introduction and discussion of the topic but will not take part in the decision-making process. If considered advisable, the members may be asked to leave the meeting during a sensitive part of the discussion. If a member is uncertain about declaring a conflict, the Planning Team Chair will advise the District Manager and request a ruling. Members who declare a conflict of interest should refer all related inquiries to other members of the Planning Team. If a member has declared a conflict, the Chair will ensure the minutes of the meeting reflect that the member declared the conflict of interest and did not participate in the decision regarding the matter in question.

Decision Making Methods - Planning Team/Steering Committee

The Planning Team shall strive to make decisions through group consensus. This will best be achieved if all planning team members work together cooperatively and present possible solutions.

The following approach will be used to seek consensus of the Planning Team:

- Members must be satisfied that they have been provided with adequate relevant information in order to undertake the specific task.
- All members will be provided with the necessary opportunity to fully express their viewpoints and will be expected to provide input.
- All members will be respectful of the opinions of other members and will give their input full consideration.

- The Chair will periodically poll the group to determine if there is a progression toward consensus and to focus discussion on any significant difference of opinion.

Differences of opinion will be thoroughly discussed with an emphasis placed on:

- Attempting to understand conflicting viewpoints;
- Clarifying any legislative, FMPM, FIM, or FMP-related guideline requirements;
- Clarifying any misinterpretations and focusing discussions on specifics;
- Seeking to identify modifications that will move toward a mutually acceptable solution.

Major differences between Planning Team members should be resolved in an organized fashion. Consensus may be deemed to have been achieved even if there are dissenting opinions, following an appropriate period of discussion of options, provided that the dissenting members are willing to allow the decision to be taken (i.e. one or more members may 'agree to disagree' on a significant issue which they do not feel strongly enough about to delay the decision-making process or plan schedule).

If consensus cannot be achieved on a significant issue or a matter cannot be resolved within a reasonable amount of time, the Chair will arrange a meeting between the Steering Committee, the applicable Planning Team members and the applicable FMP advisors necessary to resolve the dispute. A briefing note will be prepared by the Chair for the Steering Committee and it will describe:

- The background to the issue;
- Points of consensus or agreement;
- Points of contention with the reasons why;
- Efforts made to resolve the issue; and
- Options for resolution of the issue.

The Briefing note will be reviewed and approved by the parties involved prior to submission to the Steering Committee.

A presentation will be made to the Steering Committee outlining the issue and possible solutions, after which the Steering Committee will make a decision and provide it to the Planning Team. The Steering Committee will have up to seven working days to consider the matter and will provide a written copy of the Steering Committee decision to the Planning Team, Plan Author, Armstrong Local Citizens Committee (ALCC) and the FMP advisors who participated in the discussion.

The final decision-making authority will rest with the Thunder Bay District Manager or Steering Committee. The decision of the Steering Committee or District Manager will be documented and distributed back to the planning team chair. The Planning Team Chair will then distribute the decision to the planning team members.

3.0 PLAN PRODUCTION, REVIEW AND APPROVAL

3.1 Schedule for Plan Production

Refer to Section 3.0 of the Project Plan for a schedule of plan production that details the plan components/requirements as per the FMPM for the CP and the 10-year forest management plan.

3.2 Key Plan Production Deliverables and Potential Issues

Issues and challenges exist in the development of this CP and FMP. Where appropriate, Task Teams will be established, and advisors have been identified to address these issues where they impact the development/preparation of the FMP.

The following issues have the potential to impact the CP and FMP production schedule:

- De-amalgamation
- Caribou East Piece
- OHN – delivery of new layer
- Co-generation plant on Whitesand FN
- Update of the Enhanced Forest Resource Inventory
- Identification and Refinement of High Potential Cultural Heritage Sites from the Heritage Assessment Tool (HAT)
- Accelerated timeline for the production of CP

Given the demands of implementing new planning requirements and addressing other issues, it is expected that a significant commitment of resources and effort will be required from NorthWinds, the MNRF and Planning Team.

Due to data delivery and accuracy issues, it is understood the planning inventory for this FMP may be revised/updated after the invitation to participate and/or the development of the Long-term Management Direction (LTMD) in order to better reflect inputs for modelling and operational planning. These changes (e.g. updates/corrections in OHN) will not affect the status of the LTMD and the checkpoint (#6) will remain approved and valid.

De-Amalgamation

During the preparation of the CP and FMP, the MNRF is working on the de-amalgamation of the Lake Nipigon Forest and the Armstrong Forest. It is not anticipated that this process will affect the preparation or submission of the CP and FMP for the Armstrong Forest. However, if the de-amalgamation process is stalled or incomplete by April 1, 2021, there will be issues with CP implementation. There may need to be special attention paid during the consultation stages of the CP and FMP, as to avoid confusion between the new FMUs, which are both in the process of forest management planning. Stronger local participation in the Community of Armstrong and capacity building of Whitesand First Nation (WFN) is anticipated to be a positive aspect of the de-amalgamation process.

Caribou East Piece

The Caribou East piece is contained within the Lake Nipigon Forest eFRI, however, it was not previously included in the Lake Nipigon Forest Management Unit. It will now be added to the Armstrong Forest. Some issues with slivers and data management may arise from integrating this new area with the OHN and Ownership layers.

OHN Layer

A new OHN Layer will be delivered by MNRF for the Armstrong Forest. It is scheduled to be completed by May 31st, 2019. Delays in the delivery of this data layer may affect the production schedule for Checkpoint #1. In addition, issues with slivers and data management may arise when the new OHN layer is combined with the eFRI and Ownership layers, causing further delay.

Delivery and Update of the Enhanced Forest Resource Inventory

A completed new enhanced forest resource inventory (eFRI) for the Lake Nipigon Forest (currently containing the Armstrong Forest) has been delivered by MNRFs Forest Resource Inventory Unit. The Armstrong Forest will need to be removed from this inventory, along with a delineation of new boundaries between the two forests. The Caribou East piece is contained within the Lake Nipigon Forest eFRI, and will be added to the Armstrong Forest. Some issues with slivers and data management may arise from the splitting of the eFRI.

Identification and Refinement of High Potential Cultural Heritage Sites from the Heritage Assessment Tool (HAT)

Results from the Heritage Assessment Tool will need to be reviewed and refined prior to the development of proposed operations. This may take considerable time and effort therefore it is essential that the data is provided by the MNRF Cultural and Heritage Specialist well in advance of any operational planning and that any reviews are completed in a timely manner.

Accelerated timeline for the production of the 2021-2023 CP

In order to implement forest operations on the Armstrong Forest on April 1, 2021, an accelerated timeline for Contingency Plan production may be necessary. Delays in the production of the LTMD and Draft Contingency Plan components may cause time constraints in other stages of the planning process. Adherence to the project plan will be crucial to ensure a seamless transition of operations on the Armstrong Forest on April 1, 2021.

3.3 Additional Plan Products

During plan production, the Planning Team may be asked (by a Planning Team member or person/group external to the Planning Team) to include additional plan products. The Planning Team will assess the development and inclusion of these additional products in accordance with the principles of the *Process Streamlining Test (PST)*. The *PST* is

comprised of four questions, the answers of which can lead to a clearer understanding of the issue as well as potential solutions. The four questions are:

1. What is the objective of the requirement (i.e. procedure, policy, approval)?
2. Is the requirement necessary to meet the objective?
3. Is the requirement as simple, cost-effective and efficient as it can be?
4. What alternative or change will lead to a positive response to the points above?

The decision to carry out the request for additional plan product/content will be documented in the minutes of the Planning Team meeting (or some other agreed upon forum).

3.4 Decision Support Systems

Decision support systems used in forest management planning are information systems that utilize strategic models, analysis tools, and databases in an interactive, analytical process, to support decision making. In forest management planning, the Planning Team uses decision support systems to facilitate the strategic analysis in the development of the long-term management direction and the planning of operations.

The following tools may be used in the FMP planning process to assess the achievement of strategic and operational planning objectives contained in the FMP.

Model and Inventory Support Tool (MIST)
This tool configures and classifies the modelling inventory to prepare various modelling inputs. MIST will be used to develop yield curves (based on empirical yields with coefficients built in specific for the northwest) for both merchantable and non-merchantable volumes and create input datasets for the Woodstock model.

Strategic Forest Management Model (SFMM)
SFMM is based on linear programming techniques and is used to model the timber production capabilities of a forest for various levels of management intensity. The model is designed to be compatible with information currently available in Ontario. The model is also used to non-spatially model wildlife habitat abundance for a range of species. The tool enables evaluation of current forest areas, and projections of changes to the forest structure and composition for 150 years into the future. These projections include available harvest area, wildlife habitats, wood supply, silvicultural expenditures, forest unit area by age class, and land base changes.

Ontario Landscape Tool
The Ontario Landscape Tool (OLT) is an MNRF-developed stand-alone tool which allows the user to import a digital FRI and perform analyses and comparisons of planned landscapes with simulation results such as the simulated ranges of natural variation (SRNV). It also provides the science and information packages used to develop Ontario's Landscape Guides (e.g. Boreal Landscape Guide). These packages contain summaries of

simulation results and decision support tools that can be used in FMP models for testing model inputs, assumptions and results. This tool will be used to develop targets and assessment of Boreal Landscape Guide (BLG) indicators.

Water Classification Tool (WCT)
The WCT is designed to classify lakes, river and stream across the forest as defined in the Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales (SSG). This product will be review by MNRF District Biologists. The results of this tool will be used as the basis of planning for Area of Concerns around water systems.

The Heritage Assessment Tool (HAT)
The HAT is designed to identify high potential Cultural Heritage sites across the forest. Products from the HAT are reviewed by the MNRF provincial archaeologist, Plan Author and Planning Team. It is essential that this product is supplied to the Planning Team early in the planning process (well prior to Stage Two) in order to allow time for review and refinement of the results. The results of this tool will be used as the basis of the archaeological potential areas of concern.

3.5 Draft and Approved Forest Management Plan Distribution

The Plan Author will submit the draft and final plans in electronic format (via the Forest Information Portal) in accordance with the FMPM (2017) and Forest Information Manual (FIM, 2017) requirements. The MNRF will be responsible for the dissemination of the electronic versions of the draft and final plans. Electronic versions of the Draft and Approved Forest Management Plan will also be available at the offices of NorthWinds Environmental Services , Thunder Bay District MNRF and on the MNRFs eFMP website.

4.0 COMMUNICATIONS PLAN

4.1 General

The FMPM identifies the need for a communications plan to ensure all interested parties are involved with and are aware of formal opportunities to comment on all aspects of the development of the forest management plan. The MNRF is responsible for the preparation and delivery of the communications plan.

4.2 Internal Communications

The Planning Team will hold meetings at appropriate intervals. Minutes of the meetings will be recorded and distributed to all planning team members and other appropriate individuals as described in Section 2.6. The Planning Team Chair will maintain frequent communications with team members to assess progress and share information.

All Planning Team members are required to maintain appropriate communications and co-operate collectively as a team during production of the FMP. Communications will include

such methods as telephone calls, informal meetings, e-mail, etc. Formal Planning Team meetings and informal task team meetings will be required during production of the plan.

Task Teams will document any decisions made and will present these decisions and progress toward development of the Plan at the next Planning Team meeting, where they will be documented in the Planning Team minutes. It is the responsibility of the Task Team leads to ensure that Task Team meetings are scheduled, agendas are prepared, minutes are taken, and action items are identified.

The Steering Committee will also keep minutes of meetings recorded by the Minute Taker, which will be distributed to the Planning Team, as soon as possible after the meetings.

Planning Team members will be kept current on the planning process by receiving Planning Team meeting agendas and minutes of the meetings. Planning Team minutes will be kept on file by the Regional Planning Forester in order that Steering Committee has the opportunity to stay informed with plan development.

4.3 Communications with Local Citizens Advisory Committee

The Armstrong Local Citizens Committee (ALCC) will be involved in the preparation of this FMP. They will have one representative on the Planning Team with an alternate identified. ALCC will be kept informed and updated with respect to the plan production through regular updates at the ALCC meetings. Individual issues or concerns that arise during the preparation of the plan will also be brought to both ALCC for discussion and advice.

Every effort will be made to present the ALCC with a ‘dry run/walk through’ prior to each Information Centre (a few days in advance if possible). The purpose of these ‘dry runs’ is to provide a clear explanation of the information being presented to the public at these Information Centres and to allow the ALCC an opportunity to comment on the presentation material. The timing of these presentations may be challenging given workload pressures leading up to each Information Centre.

At the request of the ALCC, an electronic copy of the draft planned operations (or specified sections) will be provided to the committee for review. After their review, the ALCC will prepare a brief statement of the committee’s general agreement or disagreement with the draft planned operations. The statement will be provided to the MNRF District Manager for inclusion in the draft and final planned operations that will be available for public review.

4.4 Communications with Plan Advisors

Plan advisors from industry, MNRF, and other ministries with a specific interest in this FMP will be contacted, as required, to provide advice and assistance within their area of expertise throughout the development of the forest management plan. Every attempt will be made to provide the advisors with sufficient lead time to make arrangements to attend specific Planning Team meetings, if they wish. Advisors will also be available to review specific plan components. Planning Team minutes will be kept on file by the Regional

Planning Forester in order that plan advisors have the opportunity to stay informed with plan development.

4.5 Communications with Tourist Operators

The Plan Author will be responsible for identifying, contacting, discussing and developing prescriptions with resource-based tourism operators in or adjacent to the Armstrong Forest. The Armstrong forest is currently managed as a Crown Unit and it is not anticipated that this plan will be developing Resource Stewardship Agreements with Tourist Operators as they are a business to business agreement. The Plan author and the MNRF Management Forester will work with the Tourist Operators to ensure that proper prescriptions are developed for their values. Communications with tourist operators will be documented as part of the public consultation process. Any Area Of Concern prescriptions developed will be discussed with the Planning Team.

4.6 Communications with First Nation and Métis Communities

The MNRF District Resource Liaison Specialist will coordinate and monitor First Nation and Métis consultation efforts to ensure they fully satisfy legal obligations. Nine months prior to the commencement of the formal public consultation process for the FMP (Stage One: Invitation to Participate), the MNRF district will take the lead role for identifying and contacting (direct written notice) to each First Nation or Métis community in or adjacent to the Armstrong Forest whose interests of traditional uses may be affected by forest management activities. The purpose of this contact is to ensure that they are aware of consultation opportunities and planning developments as per legal obligations. If a First Nation or Métis community expresses an interest or need in a customized consultation process, the MNRF will develop a consultation approach suitable to each community. Community meetings or other consultation opportunities will normally be attended by both MNRF and company staff, unless other arrangements are requested by the community. Each Indigenous community will also be given an opportunity for a representative of the community to participate on the Planning Team.

The following First Nation and Métis communities are within or adjacent to the Armstrong Forest and have been identified as having interests in forest management planning:

- Whitesand First Nation
- Gull Bay First Nation
- MNO Thunder Bay Métis Council / Greenstone Métis Council
- Red Sky Independent Métis Nation

Communication with and involvement of Indigenous communities during the preparation of the FMP for the Armstrong Forest will follow the requirements identified in Section 3.0 of the FMPM (2017).

4.7 Communications with the Public

The Planning Team will be available to meet to discuss issues with stakeholders directly affected by proposed operations as required. This will provide an opportunity to engage in open discussions that will initiate the process for the resolution of any conflicts. Where major issues arise, a separate process of stakeholder meetings may be required prior to the Stage One public consultation information centre.

External notification throughout the planning process will be through direct mailings, local newspaper advertisements, Environmental Bill of Rights (EBR) information notices, news releases to local media, public information centres and scheduled ad-hoc meetings as required through the planning process. The required public notices at each stage of consultation (Stage One: Invitation to Participate, Stage Two: Review of Proposed LTMD, Stage Three: Review of Proposed Operations, Stage Four: Review of Draft Plan and Stage Five: Inspection of MNRF Approved FMP) will be developed and posted by the MNRF. The notices are provided by the MNRF Communication Services Branch and meet all legal requirements. The information provided at each stage of consultation is identified in the FMPM.

Public Information Centres will be held for Stage 3 (Review of Proposed Operations) and for Stage 4 (Review of Draft FMP) in Armstrong; additionally in Thunder Bay if required or requested.

A supplementary notice, approximately one week prior to the scheduled date of information centre, will be issued by MNRF as a reminder to the public of their opportunity to participate. The ALCC will be consulted on the appropriate format for the supplemental notice (e.g. local radio or television announcement, flyers).

An updated Environmental Bill of Rights information note will be prepared and submitted by MNRF for placement on the EBR Registry, at each stage of consultation (MNRF prepares all the required EBR notices throughout the stages of the plan as well as a Statement of Environmental Values (SEV) Consideration Document). The MNRF will submit the notices as per the plan production schedule and follow-up to ensure they are proceeding as planned.

Summary of Notices for Each Stage of Consultation

Notice type	Remarks
Mail out/email	Mailing list number ~ 500 contacts
Newspaper advertisements	Notices to be placed in the following newspapers: Thunder Bay Source Nipigon/Red Rock Gazette Terrace Bay/Schreiber Gazette News www.wawataynews.ca (ONLINE)
Environmental Bill of Rights Notice	Information Notice on the Environmental Registry

**As per the new 2020 FMPM effective July 1 2020, the requirement to post on the EBR will not be required following Stage 2 of the development of the 2021-2023 CP.

4.8 Consultation Schedule

The detailed schedule for consultation is included in the associated Project Plan.

Key Dates for CP include:

Stage One: Invitation to Participate	August 2019
Stage Two: Review of Proposed Long-term Management Direction	July 2, 2020
Stage Three: **Information Centre -** Review of Proposed Operations	Oct 26, 2020
Stage Four: **Information Centre** - Review of Draft CP	Dec 23,2020
Stage Five: Inspection of the MNRF	February 2021
Approved CP Implementation	April 1, 2021

Key Tentative Dates for FMP include:

Stage One: Invitation to Participate	August 2019
Stage Two: Review of Proposed Long-term Management Direction	April 2020
Stage Three: **Information Centre -** Review of Proposed Operations	May 2021
Stage Four: **Information Centre -** Review of Draft FMP	August 2021
Stage Five: Inspection of the MNRF	February 2022
Approved FMP Implementation	April 1, 2023

4.9 Summary of Input and Confidentiality

The Regional Planning Forester will be responsible for documenting public input throughout the planning process. All correspondence (written and verbal) must be documented and filed with the MNRF.

Input will be acknowledged and the draft response brought to the Planning Team for review. The Planning Team will evaluate and analyse public input during meetings and develop strategies to determine if/how the input will be considered in the development of the FMP. The MNRF Regional Planning Forester in conjunction with the Plan Author and MNRF Management Forester will respond in writing within 10 working days of the end of the public consultation period or receipt of public comment and within 5 working days of PT decision to all written comments and submissions received from any person or organization during the preparation of the FMP. This requirement will also apply to all verbal comments if a written response has been requested.

After each stage of consultation, a summary of input received, and response provided will be produced by the MNRF Regional Planning Forester. This summary will be part of the Supplementary Documentation to both the draft and final plans but will not include names or address of people or establishments providing input into the2021-2023CP and 2023-2033 FMP. Normally, the names and addresses of persons who provide input will be added to the mailing list, unless advised not to.

Notices will identify that comments will become part of the public record, but that under the *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act* (1987) personal information will remain confidential unless prior consent is obtained.

5.0 MNRF FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

Stage	Description	Cost (fiscal year Apr 1-Mar 31)							
		2019/2020		2020/2021		2021/2022		2022/2023	
		CP	10yr	CP	10yr	CP	10yr	CP	10yr
1	ITP (Advertising)	$3,000							
2	LTMD (Advertising)			$3,500					
3	Info Centre: Review of Proposed Ops (Advertising, hall rental, travel)			$5,000			$5,000		
4	Info Centre: Review of Draft Plan (Advertising, hall rental, travel)			$5,000			$5,000		
5	Public Inspection of Approved Plan (Advertising)					$3,000			$3,000
Sub-Total		$3,000		$13,500		$13,000		$3,000	
First Nation and Metis Consultation as required									

throughout the planning process (planning team support, community visits, customized consultation approach, language translation, preparation of FMP reports, relationship building)	$5,500	$5,500	$5,500	$5,500

As per Section 3.2.5 and 4.2 of the FMPM, MNRF will reimburse the LCC representative and the Indigenous community representative from each Indigenous community on the Planning Team for out-of-pocket expenses related to their participation on the Planning Team. The per diem rate for attendance of Planning Team meetings will be $75.00 for half a business day and $150.00 for a full business day.

6.0 RECORD OF CHANGES TO TERMS OF REFERENCE

Changes of an administrative nature (spelling, grammar, new Planning Team member/advisor, etc.) can be made by the Plan Author or Regional Planning Forester without approval.

All significant changes to the Terms of Reference will be appended to the Terms of Reference, subject to approval of the District Manager. The MNRF regional office will also receive notification of any significant changes.

The Planning Team will be notified of all changes.

6.1 Record of Changes

February 03, 2020

Many changes took place with regards the planning team due the reorganization of the service provider. This version of the TOR will be the official signed copy for all records.

July 27th, 2020

Courtney Korbyck has taken a position to become the A/ District Planner for the Thunder Bay District. She will be leaving the Regional Liaison Specialist role, at this time the position is to be determined

August 13, 2020 – Ren Peterson has taken a leave of absence. Steve Yeung will take over her duties as Regional Planning Forester until further notice.

August 17, 2020 – Michael Gluck starts as the new Regional Director for the NWR. Rik Aikman returns to his previous position as District Manager of the Thunder Bay District. Leona Tarini also returns to her home position.

September 2020 – Robin Kuzyk starts as the Armstrong Forest management forester for the Tbay District.

October 2020 – Andrea Osala-Schaaf takes over RLS duties for the Armstrong Forest CP/FMP

December 2020 – Kristy Vannieuwenhuizen's position is now Natural Resources Consultant. Courtney Korbyk is now the District Planner, and Sonya Zuber has taken Calinda Manning's position, and is now the Aggregate Technical Specialist. The holder of the position of Lands and Water Technical Specialist is now TBD.

December 20, 2020 – revised tentative FMP schedule. See below.

<u>Key Tentative Dates for FMP include:</u>

Stage One: Invitation to Participate	August 2019
Stage Two: Review of Proposed Long-term Management Direction	July 2020
Stage Three: **Information Centre -** Review of Proposed Operations	December 2021
Stage Four: **Information Centre -** Review of Draft FMP	June 2022
Stage Five: Inspection of the MNRF	October 2022
Approved FMP Implementation	April 1, 2023

7.0 List of Acronyms

ABIR	Aboriginal Background Information Report
AOC	Area of Concern
ALCC	Armstrong Local Citizens Committee
AR	Annual Report
BLG	Boreal Landscape Guide
CFSA	Crown Forest Sustainability Act
CSB	Communications Services Branch
CORLAPS	Conditions on Roads, Landings, and Aggregate Pits
CP	Contingency Plan
CRO	Conditions on Regular Operations
DCHS	Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule
DM	District Manager
EBR	Environmental Bill of Rights
eFRI	Enhanced Forest Resource Inventory
ER	Environmental Registry
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FI Portal	Forest Information Portal
FIM	Forest Information Manual
FLRA	Final List of Required Alterations
FMP	Forest Management Plan
FMPM	Forest Management Planning Manual
FIPPA	Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act
GIS	Geographic Information System
HAT	Heritage Assessment Tool
IEA	Individual Environmental Assessment
LCC	Local Citizens Committee
LIO	Land Information Ontario
MIST	Model and Inventory Support Tool
MECP	Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks
MNRF	Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry
MOT	Ministry of Transportation
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
NRVIS	Natural Resources Values Information System
OHN	Ontario Hydro Network
OLT	Ontario Landscape Tool
PLRA	Preliminary List of Required Alterations
PP	Project Plan
PT	Planning Team
RBTO	Resource-Based Tourism Operators
RD	Regional Director
R.P.F.	Registered Professional Forester
RPIAV	Report on the Protection of Identified Aboriginal Values
RSA	Resource Stewardship Agreement
SAR	Species at Risk

SEV	Statement of Environmental Values
SFL	Sustainable Forest Licence
SGR	Silvicultural Ground Rules
SSG	Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales
TBD	To Be Determined
ToR	Terms of Reference
TT	Task Team
WCT	Water Classification

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.13 Statement of Environmental Values (SEV)

Ministry of Natural Resources
Statement of Environmental Values Consideration

Contingency Plan for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest for the 2-year period April 1, 2021 to March 31, 2023

Brief Description of Proposal:

The Wabadowgang Noopming Forest (formerly the Armstrong Forest) is within the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF) Northwest Region and in the Thunder Bay administrative district.

The Wabadowgang Noopming Forest encompasses approximately 611,860 hectares and is located approximately 200 kilometres north of Thunder Bay. The predominant tree species found in this area include jack pine, black spruce, poplar, white spruce, birch and balsam fir. Cedar, larch, ash, red pine and white pine are found intermittently throughout the forest but with a stronger affinity to the southern portions of the area.

Wood from the forest is currently utilized primarily by Resolute Forest Products Canada and may also go to other mills in Ontario via trades, sales, and other business-to-business negotiations. Whitesand First Nation established Sagatay Economic Development Limited in 2010 and has been operating in the former Armstrong Forest.

Communities within or in close proximity to this forest include, but are not limited to, Armstrong, Whitesand First Nation, the Community of Collins (Namaygoosisagagun), Kiashke Zaaging Anishinaabek (Gull Bay), Thunder Bay, Nipigon, Greenstone (Beardmore, Jellicoe and Geraldton), Pays Plat First Nation, Biinjitiwaabik Zaaging Anishinaabek (Rocky Bay First Nation) Animbiigoo Zaagi'igan Anishinaabek, Bingwi Neyaashi Anishinaabek, and Red Rock Indian Band.

Over the past several decades, the focus of forest management operations has expanded from meeting timber production objectives, to maintaining forest ecosystems and protecting natural heritage areas. With each subsequent forest management plan, more forest values have been identified and considered for protection. This continual review, assessment, and modification of the management practices are essential to ensure the sustainability of all forest resources.

In addition to fibre for commercial use, the forest supports wildlife and ecosystem functions such as carbon sinks and water conservation. Commercial and non-commercial recreation opportunities are also associated with the forest.

Principle Consideration:

☒ **The ministry strives to identify and manage healthy, resilient and diverse ecosystems to provide for sustainable natural resource use.**

The Crown Forest Sustainability Act (CFSA, 1994) provides for the regulation of forest planning on Crown forests. The CFSA is designed to allow for the management of all forest-based values, while providing for the sustainability of Crown forests. The CFSA requires that every forest management plan contain management objectives relating to Crown forest diversity, including consideration for the abundance and distribution of forest ecosystems. The CFSA also requires that every forest management plan contain social and economic objectives that recognize that healthy forest ecosystems are vital to the well-being of Ontario communities.

An ecosystem approach to managing natural resources was taken in the development of the 2021-2023 Contingency Plan for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest through the development, assessment, and balancing of management objectives related to forest ecosystems with other social, economic, and ecological objectives. During the implementation of the plan, the ecosystem approach to managing natural resources will continue through the reporting of the plan's objectives.

☒ **The ministry recognizes the finite capacity of ecosystems and takes into account environmental, social and economic values, impacts and risks.**

Through the development of the Long-Term Management Direction for the 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Contingency Plan, the objectives and indicators for harvest volume were balanced with the objectives and indicators relating to Crown forest diversity, the provision of forest cover for those values that are dependent on the Crown forest, silviculture, and other social and economic objectives.

Forest managers recognize forests have natural limits in terms of their capacity to produce timber and wildlife habitat. The Long-Term Management Direction for the 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Contingency Plan incorporates the results of forest estate modelling to ensure sustainable harvest levels and adequate wildlife habitat are sustained over a 160-year horizon. The spatial forest simulation model Patchworks was used in the determination of the available harvest area based on the social, environmental and economic inputs provided by the planning team. This model was used by the planning team to model timber production capabilities of the Wabadowgang NoopmingForest. The model was also used to determine wildlife habitat abundance for a range of species by measuring and assessing indicators from the

Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes related to landscape compositions and structure. Because the model is interactive it enabled the planning team to gain a broad understanding of how the forest develops over time, to evaluate the Forest's potential for various resource benefits (wood products, wildlife habitat, forest diversity), and to explore alternative management strategies.

The Crown Forest Sustainability Act (1994, section 68 (5)(b)) requires each Forest Management Plan to contain management objectives relating to Crown Forest Diversity and Cover, Social and Economic values, and Silviculture. In the development of the 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Contingency Plan, objectives for each of these categories were developed, assessed, and balanced. The conclusion of this process was the determination that the 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Contingency Plan provides for the long-term Crown forest health on the management unit, and has regard for plant life, animal life, water, soil, air, and social and economic values, including recreational values and heritage values (e.g., through the application of forest management guides to protect values).

☒ **The ministry relies on the best available knowledge, including science, Traditional Ecological Knowledge, and other information to improve natural resource management and responsible use.**

In Ontario, forest management on Crown forests is conducted in an adaptive management cycle. Adaptive Management is applied as a strategy to exercise precaution and special concern in the face of uncertainty in the development of the policies being implemented through Forest Management Plans. The iterative cycle of continual improvement, where policy, developed based on the best available information, is treated as hypotheses, and monitoring of the policy as it is implemented forms part of the evaluation of the hypotheses. The policy is then revised based on the new knowledge and lessons learned from implementation and evaluation, or from new science and technology. Forest Management Planning is also conducted in an Adaptive Management cycle. A Forest Management Plan is prepared by a plan author who is a registered professional forester, who certifies that the FMP provides for the sustainability of the Crown forest. The FMP is implemented as scheduled in the annual work schedule and as reported in the annual report. Following year five, the implementation of the FMP to date is assessed and a determination is made as to whether the implementation of the FMP has provided for the sustainability of the Crown forest and recommendations for future planning are provided. The next FMP is prepared in consideration of recommendations from the year five annual report; changes to the forest condition; updates to science and policy; and specific efforts to confirm, update, or revise management objectives and practices.

The 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Contingency Plan fostered the application of research and shared scientific and technological knowledge through the Planning Team's application of Ontario's Forest Management Guides. The guides are used by forest management planning teams to develop forest management plans and to plan operations and are a key component of Ontario's sustainable forest management framework. The guides are regularly reviewed and updated, based on the best available science and expert advice, and they describe the practical application of this knowledge for the purposes of achieving sustainable forest management.

MNRF invited First Nation and Métis communities to identify First Nation and Métis values and participate in the preparation of the draft First Nation and Métis Background Information Report, or review and update the existing First Nation and Métis Background Information Report. Traditional ecological knowledge was collected and reviewed but the proposed harvest operations did not overlap with any of the identified values, so no extra area of concerns prescriptions were developed for the contingency plan. The values that were collected will be reviewed again during the 2023-2031 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest FMP process.

The 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Contingency Plan also fostered the application of innovative technologies through the Planning Team's use of decision support tools:

- Model and Inventory Support Tool (MIST): This tool configures and classifies the modelling inventory to prepare various modelling inputs. MIST was used to develop yield curves (based on empirical yields with coefficients built in specific for the northwest region) for both merchantable and non-merchantable volumes and create input datasets for the Patchworks model.
- Strategic Forest Management Model (SFMM): SFMM is based on linear programming techniques and is used to model the timber production capabilities of a forest for various levels of management intensity. The model is designed to be compatible with information currently available in Ontario. The model is also used to non-spatially model wildlife habitat abundance for a range of species. The tool enables evaluation of current forest areas, and projections of changes to the forest structure and composition for 160 years into the future. These projections include available harvest area, wildlife habitats, wood supply, silvicultural expenditures, forest unit area by age class, and land base changes.
- Ontario's Landscape Tool (OLT): This tool is an MNRF-developed stand-alone tool that allowed the user to import a digital enhanced Forest Resource Inventory and perform analyses and comparisons of planned landscapes with simulation results such as the simulated ranges of natural variation (SRNV). It also provided the science and information packages used to develop Ontario's Landscape Guides (e.g.

Boreal Landscape Guide). These packages contain summaries of simulation results and decision support tools that can be used in FMP models for testing model inputs, assumptions and results. This tool was used to assess some Boreal Landscape Guide (BLG) indicators.

- The Heritage Assessment Tool (HAT): This tool is designed to identify high potential Cultural Heritage sites across the forest. Products from the HAT were reviewed by the MNRF provincial archaeologist, the Plan Author, and the Planning Team. The results of this tool were used as the basis of the archaeological potential areas of concern.
- Water Classification Tool (WCT): This tool has been developed to assist Planning Teams with the implementation of forest operations that aim to maintain ecological functions in aquatic ecosystems (including the protection of fish and fish habitat). The WCT assigned high, moderate or low level of potential sensitivity to forest operations for each water feature. Sensitivity levels are assigned based on either survey information (e.g. fish species presence) or physical attributes (e.g. catchment size).
- Evaluate Forest Residual Tool: this is a GIS tool (Arc Map based) designed to evaluate residual forest at 50 ha and 500 ha scales and identifies areas where additional residual may be required.

☒ **The ministry exercises caution in the face of uncertainty and seeks to avoid, mitigate or minimize harm to the environment**

Values information, including environmental values, is an important input to forest management planning and operations. Environmental values are included on values maps which provide a summary of the geographic location(s) of known natural resource features, land uses, and values that will be considered in forest management planning. To prevent, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects of forest management operations on values, operational prescriptions for harvest, renewal, tending, and protection activities or a condition on a road, landing, or forestry aggregate pit are developed for areas associated with identified values.

The 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Contingency Plan followed the standards and guidelines of MNRF's approved forest management guides to mitigate, minimize, and prevent potential adverse effects of forest operation on environmental values (e.g. water quality, fish habitat, moose habitat, and raptors). The guides are revised regularly to incorporate the best available science and expert advice and provide evidence-based direction for forest managers to address potential adverse effects of forest management on ecological values in the forest.

During Stage One (Invitation to Participate), the Public and First Nation and Métis communities were invited to share information about values or important ecological features on the forest with the Planning Team. During Stage Three (Review of Proposed Operations), the Public and First Nation and Métis communities were invited

to review or comment on how the Planning Team is proposing to prevent, minimize, or mitigate impacts to values or important ecological features.

☒ **The ministry provides for open and accessible engagement opportunities that promote awareness and understanding of natural resource management and use.**

In accordance with provisions of the FMPM 2017 and applicable parts of the 2020 FMPM, public consultation occurred at five stages during preparation of the FMP:

- Stage One – Invitation to Participate.
- Stage Two – Review of Proposed Long-Term Management Direction (30 days).
- Stage Three – Information Forum: Review of Proposed Operations (30 days).
- Stage Four – Information Forum: Review of the Draft Forest Management Plan (60 days).
- Stage Five – Inspection of the MNRF-Approved Forest Management Plan.

MNRF provided direct written notices to stakeholders and the general public during all five stages of consultation. Direct written notices were provided to interested and affected persons and organizations on the MNRF mailing list during the planning process as required by the FMPM (2017 or 2020). Individuals and organizations could request to be added to this mailing list (or removed), which was updated at each stage. Media notices were also provided through advertisements in local newspapers for all consultation stages.

Currently, the MNRF is not formally evaluating forest management planning information products for compliance with the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA).

To help meet the requirements of the AODA, MNRF created a guide (*Electronic Document Accessibility Guide For FI Portal Users*) to provide guidance and direction to licence holders to support improved accessibility of forest management planning information products (with the exception of maps). However, the guide is not intended to be used for compliance at this time, license holders are only encouraged to follow the guidelines where possible**.**

The degree to which digital documents comply with the AODA varies greatly between licence holders (and even between documents from the same licence holder) depending on the degree to which the author followed the guidelines.

☒ **The ministry seeks to make natural resource management and use decisions through consideration of input from the public, Indigenous peoples, stakeholders, and partners.**

All comments and submissions received from all stages of public consultation were considered as part of the decision-making process by MNRF. A written response was provided, upon request, to written or verbal comments that related to the long-term management direction or proposed operations for the FMP. All comments and submissions are part of the public record. There was an opportunity during the preparation of the FMP to seek resolution of issues with the MNRF District Manager or the MNRF Regional Director.

Opportunities for First Nation and Métis Involvement

The Forest Management Planning Manual (FMPM, 2020) outlines the steps taken by the Planning Team for the 2021-2023 Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Contingency Plan to provide the opportunity for First Nation and Métis communities to be involved in the development of the Contingency Plan including the opportunity to develop a customized consultation approach. The FMPM describes the approach for working with Indigenous communities to support their involvement in the forest management planning process in a manner that respects Aboriginal and treaty rights, and that assists the Crown to address any obligations it may have under subsection 35(1) of the Constitution Act, 1982, including the duty to consult and, where appropriate accommodate.

When planning began in 2019, the following First Nation communities within or adjacent to the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest were identified as having interests in forest management planning:

- Whitesand First Nation
- Gull Bay First Nation
- MNO Thunder Bay Métis Council / Greenstone Métis Council
- Red Sky Independent Métis Nation

Each First Nation and Métis community in or adjacent to the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest was provided with the opportunity to develop a customized consultation approach for the preparation and implementation of the FMP.

Each First Nation and Métis community in or adjacent to the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest was provided the opportunity for a representative of the community to participate

on the planning team and Local Citizens' Committee. Representatives from Whitesand First Nation and Red Sky Métis Independent Nation were active members of the planning team. An opportunity to develop a consultation approach for forest management planning was provided to every identified First Nation and Métis Council. The community of Collins, within the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest, does not have First Nation status, but they have representatives appointed to the planning team.

Early in FMP preparation, First Nation and Métis communities were encouraged to participate in the preparation of the draft First Nation and Métis Background Information Report or review and update the existing the First Nation and Métis Background Information Report. This evolving report documents a summary of the use of the natural resources on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest, forest management related concerns for those First Nation and Métis communities, First Nation and Métis values, and a summary of involvement of First Nation and Métis communities in the preparation of the report. The Report on the Protection of Identified First Nation and Métis Values was prepared by the planning team and documents how values identified in the First Nation and Métis Background Information Report that may be affected by the proposed forest operations have been addressed in the planning of forest operations. This report documents a summary of proposed operations, a discussion of proposed primary and branch road corridors of interest to the First Nation and Métis communities, the most current version of the values map(s) and the First Nation and Métis values map, a discussion of proposed operational prescriptions for specific areas of concern associated with identified First Nation and Métis values, a discussion of how First Nation and Métis Values have been addressed in the planning of forest operations.

First Nation and Métis values are kept confidential and are not displayed or shared with anyone outside of the community or MNRF, unless authorized by the community. A Summary of First Nation and Métis Involvement in the production of the 2021-2023 CP is retained at the MNRF Thunder Bay District Office.

Other Considerations of MNRF's SEV in the Context of this Proposal (if applicable):

a. **Climate Change**

Ontario recognizes climate change as a challenge requiring government action. *Preserving and Protecting our Environment for Future Generations: A Made-in-Ontario Environment Plan* commits the province to contribute to global greenhouse gas emission reductions by preparing for a changing climate and continuing research to help understand climate change and its effect on the environment.

Ontario's efforts to address climate change are focused on adaptation and mitigation. Adaptation involves practices and behaviours to reduce vulnerabilities and risks associated with climate change. Mitigation refers to efforts to reduce or prevent emissions of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere or increase sequestration.

Healthy, resilient forests are best able to resist and adapt to climate change impacts. Ontario's sustainable forest management framework has been designed to ensure a healthy, and therefore, resilient forest. At the foundation of that framework is the CFSA that directs the conservation of large, healthy, diverse and productive Crown forests and their associated ecological processes and biological diversity. Building from this foundation, the forest management guides - which are required to be used by each planning team when they develop an FMP - describe in more detail the objectives (e.g., diverse range of forest types and ages) and practices (e.g., conserve soil and water resources) that are consistent with a healthy, resilient forest. This FMPM then describes the process and standards used to incorporate Ontario's sustainable forest management framework into local decision making. All of this direction provides the flexibility to adapt local forest management actions to both resist and respond to potential climate change impacts. Regular monitoring, including that specified in the 2020 FMPM, provides the necessary feedback to evaluate the effectiveness of local decisions and Ontario's overall sustainable forest management framework in achieving healthy and resilient forests.

In addition to the monitoring specified in the FMPM, the MNRF undertakes a program of effectiveness monitoring for the forest management guides to ensure that the direction in the guides is effective. The MNRF also considers the latest science during the reviews of forest management guides, including climate change research. Ontario's State of Natural Resources reporting supports the government's efforts towards climate change mitigation through the sharing of information and reporting on forest carbon balances.

In addition, the way Ontario's Crown forests are managed can influence the amount of carbon that is released into the atmosphere and stored in trees and harvested wood products – i.e. mitigation. Sustainable forest management, supported by the framework described in the 2020 FMPM, can help mitigate climate change.

The MNRF continues to improve the understanding of climate change and its effect on Ontario's Crown forests working with other agencies and partners on research studies and sharing information. The sustainable forest management framework will be adapted to reflect this improved understanding over time to ensure the long-term health of Ontario's Crown forests.

b. **Other Considerations**
n/a

Prepared By

Steve Yeung **December 19, 2020**
Regional Planning Forester, **Date**

I have taken into consideration the above principles in my decision to recommend approval of Contingency Plan for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest for the 2-year period April 1, 2021 to March 31, 2023.

Signature

_____ _____
Michael Gluck **Date**
Regional Director Northwest Region

Note: A signed copy of this certification page is held at the Thunder Bay District MNRF office.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.14 Contingency Plan Proposal

CONTINGENCY PLAN PROPOSAL

For the

Wabadowgang Noopming Forest
(formerly Armstrong portion of the amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest)

Prepared For:

Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry, Thunder Bay District, Northwest Region

Prepared by:

NorthWinds Environmental Services

For the Period April 1st, 2021 to March 31st, 2023

CONTINGENCY PLAN PROPOSAL

For the

Wabadowgang Noopming Forest

(formerly Armstrong portion of the amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest)

Prepared For: Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry, Thunder Bay District, Northwest Region

Prepared by: NorthWinds Environmental Services

For the Period April 1st, 2021 to March 31st, 2023

I hereby certify that I have prepared this Contingency Planning Proposal to the best of my professional skill and judgment, in accordance with the requirements of the Forest Management Planning Manual (2020).

_____ Date: _____

(R.P.F. seal)

Jeffrey Cameron, R.P.F.
Plan Author
NorthWinds Environmental Services (NWES)

Submitted by: _____ Date: _____

Triin Hart
Principal
NorthWinds Environmental Services (NWES)

I recommend that this Contingency Plan Proposal be approved for implementation and certify that it has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Forest Management Planning Manual (2020), relevant policies and obligations including any relevant MNRF agreements with Indigenous peoples.

Certified and Recommended for Approval by:

Approved by: _____ Date: _____

Rik Aikman
District Manager – Thunder Bay
MNRF

Approved by: _____ Date: _____

Londa Mortson
Regional Resources Manager - NWR
MNRF

Approved by: _____ Date: _____

Michael Gluck
Regional Director - NWR
MNRF

Note: A signed copy of this certification page is held at the Thunder Bay District MNRF

Table of Contents

1.0 Introduction and Rationale for a Contingency Plan

NorthWinds Environmental Services (NWES) is requesting approval from the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF) to prepare a two-year Contingency Plan (CP) for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest (Management Unit # 443). A contingency plan proposal (CPP) will be prepared consistent with the Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD) currently being prepared for the 2023-2033 FMP. The CP is required to ensure the continuity of forest operations between April 01, 2021, and March 31, 2023, when the new 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan is expected to be completed.

2.0 Proposed Contents of the Contingency Plan

It is important that this contingency plan incorporates the latest Species at Risk direction for Caribou (boreal population) and therefore must be based on the 2023-2033 LTMD. The Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD) is currently being developed for this plan and it is expected that the LTMD will receive preliminary endorsement from the MNRF Regional Director by September 1st, 2020. To reduce the potential for conflict, when possible, previously consulted and approved operating areas will be incorporated into this contingency plan. It is expected that additional areas will be required, the contingency plan will preferentially incorporate non-contentious areas that have been identified during the development of the LTMD and reviewed by the public and First Nation and Métis communities at Stage Two consultation for the new FMP. The CP areas selected for operations will be selected from the preferred and optional harvest areas of the endorsed LTMD. Only when no other options are possible will new operating areas be considered for inclusion in this contingency plan. In these cases, proposed operations will avoid areas that are known to be contentious based on past FMPs or where concerns have been identified through the ongoing planning process for the new 2023-2033 FMP.

The 2020 FMPM outlines that the planned harvest areas for the 10-year period will not exceed the available harvest area for each forest unit. The planned harvest areas will match, as closely as practical, to the projections of forest operations in the LTMD, in terms of management zone and age class and/or stage of management. However, because the management unit is entirely within the continuous caribou distribution the forest is broken into Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule (DCHS) sub-units, and each sub-unit has its own annual harvest area (as determined by the strategic model for the LTMD). For the 2021-2023 Contingency Plan, the Available Harvest Area (AHA) will be allocated in a way that is consistent with how the forest would be harvested in the first two years of a ten-year FMP. This will allow for harvesting to occur in a way that is economically feasible for the company and maintain large even-aged patches that are harvested in a shorter period (i.e. focused harvest operations within a small number of DCHS blocks rather than spreading out operations to meat individual sub-unit 2-year AHA). The planning team will ensure that the planned harvest area for the CP is approximately 2/10th of the entire AHA for the entire forest (all sub-unit combined) as determined in the LTMD. For this

reason, some flexibility will be needed for the planned harvest area by Forest units and age class.

The new LTMD will meet the requirements of current guidance and policy documents for caribou (woodland population). Therefore, all proposed areas of operations will be scheduled spatially and temporally with the DCHS and adhere to all requirements of the Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes and Ontario's Endangered Species Act.

The Contingency Plan (CP) will contain the following documentation:

1. Title and Certification page.

2. An introduction describing the need for this CP, the proposed period to be covered by the plan, and the effect on the planning schedule for the 2023-2033 FMP.

3. Information in the FMP tables and text in the CP will only include information relevant to the term of the CP unless otherwise stated. The text, tables, and supplementary documentation will be prepared following the Forest Management Planning Manual (2020).

4. The Strategic Direction (Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)) will include a summary of the LTMD developed for the 2023-2033 FMP (as described in section 1.2.7, page A-47, 2020 FMPM). The text will identify that all operations are consistent with the LTMD and, as part of that, with the DCHS, and will provide for the sustainability of the forest. This text will also include a discussion of the AHA, identify how the AHA was prorated from the 10-year LTMD (by forest unit), and describe the levels of silviculture.

5. Planned harvest for the 2021-2023 CP will be non-contentious area identifies as planned harvest and/or contingency area from the current forest management plan that has not yet been harvested. In addition, it will also include non-contentious preferred and optional area identified in the preliminary endorsed LTMD for the 2023-2033 FMP.

6. **Planned Operations**

    a. Prescriptions for Operations will be prepared following the Forest Management Guide for Conservation of Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scale (2010) and will include:

        i. Operational Prescriptions for Areas of Concern: will include Table FMP-11 Area of Concern Prescriptions that provides the detailed prescriptions that will be referenced on the information products (i.e. operations maps).

ii. Silvicultural Ground Rules (SGR): will include FMP-4 Silvicultural Ground Rules that provide the detailed descriptions that will be referenced on the information products (i.e. operations maps).
iii. Conditions on Regular Operations (CRO): Conditions on operations will be included in the text and tables of the CP.
iv. Stand and Site level direction from the BLG for Caribou.

b. Harvesting, Renewal and Tending Operations
   i. This section will discuss the planned harvest areas/volumes (FMP-12, FMP-13), wood utilization (FMP-14, FMP-15), contingency areas (FMP-16) to address any unforeseen circumstances (e.g., wildfire, blowdown) in the planned areas, renewal and tending areas (FMP-17), planned expenditures (FMP-19).

c. Roads and Forestry Aggregate Pits
   i. New primary and branch road corridors and operational road boundaries will be identified on maps if road construction, maintenance, monitoring, and/or access control are anticipated during the CP term. Construction and use management will be documented in table FMP-18.
   ii. Existing Roads will be identified on maps and documented in Table FMP-18 if road maintenance, monitoring, access control, and/or transfer of responsibility is anticipated during the CP term (Primary and branch roads are required to be in an approved plan in order to apply for provincial roads funding).
   iii. If roads or landings cross AOCs, and forestry aggregate pits are located within AOC's, conditions will be identified and documented in Table FMP-11.
   iv. If a new primary, branch or operational road and/or landing, or existing road and/or landing is planned to be used for forest management purposes during the term of the CP outside of AOCs, conditions on the road and/or landing will be documented in the CP.
   v. The CP text will address Aggregate Extraction Areas (AEA) and Forestry Aggregate Pits, as well as, provide appropriate documentation as per 2020 FMPM requirements (criteria, operational standards for the extraction of aggregate resources, and any conditions for forestry aggregate pits outside of AOC's).
   vi. If wood storage yards are required, the CP will identify the type and duration of the wood storage yard. Wood storage yards will be portrayed in the CP in accordance with the FIM.

7. The Monitoring and Assessment components (Forest Operations Inspections, Exceptions, Assessment of Regeneration Success, and Roads and Water Crossings) and the Fire Prevention and Preparedness will be consistent with the FMP. Table FMP-20.

Areas Planned for Assessment of Regeneration Success will be revised for the term of the CP. The monitoring programs for Exceptions and Regeneration Success will be included in the CP supplementary documentation.

8. A summary of the results of formal consultation including public and Local Citizens' Committee (LCC) consultation, First Nation and Métis background information (if they agree) and involvement and Issue Resolution will be included in the CP supplementary documentation. See Sections 4.0, 5.0 and 6.0 for details regarding opportunities for public and First Nation and Métis consultation.

9. A Statement of Environmental Values (SEV) Briefing Note will be included in the CP supplementary documentation.

10. This CP proposal, as part of the supplementary documentation.

3.0 Proposed Period Covered by the Contingency Plan

The proposed time frame covered by the CP is April 1, 2021, to March 31, 2023 (2 years). Once approved, the new 10-year 2023-2033 FMP will replace the CP, effective April 1, 2023.

4.0 Schedule for Contingency Plan Production, Review and Approval

The following schedule for the production, review and approval of the CP is outlined in Table 1 below.

Table 1. Tentative Contingency Plan Schedule for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest 2021-2023.

TASK	2021-2023 Contingency Plan Schedule	
STAGE TWO – Review of proposed LTMD	July 1, 2020	
30-day Stg2 Display	July 2, 2020	July 31, 2020
Public Response Due	July 31, 2020	
List of Required Modifications	August 15, 2020	
Address Mods - final LTMD	August 15, 2020	August 15, 2020
CHKPT #6 - Endorsement of LTMD	September 1st, 2020	
NorthWinds Submits draft CP Proposal	September 1, 2020	
MNRF staff, Planning Team and LCC Review	September 1, 2020	September 16, 2020
MNRF approves proposal or PLRA	September 16, 2020	
Submit final CP Proposal to DM	September 17, 2020	September 18, 2020
RD approves the CP Proposal and notifies MECP	September 18, 2020	September 25, 2020
STAGE THREE – Planning of Proposed Operations for the 2-year CP	October 25th, 2020	
Armstrong /Thunder Bay		
30-day public review	October 25, 2020	November 24, 2020

TASK	2021-2023 Contingency Plan Schedule	
Public Response Due	November 24, 2020	
Draft Plan preparation	November 24, 2020	December 15, 2020
Draft Plan Submission	December 15, 2020	
STAGE FOUR - Draft CP Information Forum	December 15th, 2020	
MNRF 60-day review of Draft Plan	December 15, 2020	February 13, 2021
60-day public and Indigenous consultation period	December 15, 2020	February 13, 2021
Public Response Due	February 13, 2021	
MNRF provides the draft FLRA	February 13, 2021	
Prepare Final Plan	February 13, 2021	March 1, 2021
MNRF 15-day review	March 1, 2021	March 15, 2021
STAGE FIVE - Approved CP	March 15, 2021	
FINAL PLAN IMPLEMENTATION	April 1, 2021	

5.0 Opportunities for Public Consultation

The CP will incorporate operations in non-contentious areas identified as preferred or optional area in the endorsed LTMD. The LTMD was available for a 30-day public review from July 1 to July 31. For the 2-year CP, a formal 30-day public review period will occur for the public to review the proposed operations. The draft CP will also be available on the MNRF public website at www.ontario.ca/forestplans and the office of NWES for a second 60-day review period. Upon approval, the CP will also be posted on the MNRF public website at www.ontario.ca/forestplans and the office of NWES.

Media notices and direct written notices will be provided to interested and affected persons and organizations, and Aboriginal communities at each stage of consultation.

6.0 Opportunities for Aboriginal Consultation

Once the CP proposal is approved by the MNRF, the MNRF District Manager will contact each First Nation and Métis community within or adjacent to the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest. Contact will be made to discuss the development of a consultation approach for the contingency plan with the community. In the development of the consultation approach, the information and timing requirements of the formal public consultation process will be considered to ensure that the schedule for plan production and implementation is maintained. The objective of the consultation is to maintain Aboriginal rights and identify specific values.

7.0 Recommendations for the Local Citizens Committee

The Armstrong Local Citizens Committee (LCC) has been aware that a 2-year Contingency Plan (2021-2023) would be prepared for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest since early 2019. The LCC is aware that a CP is needed to allow more time for a 10-year FMP to be completed. The LCC will be kept informed and involved throughout the preparation of the CP. Any input

received from the LCC, or public comment forwarded to the planning team by the LCC regarding the preparation of the CP will be documented and considered.

8.0 Resource Users and Uses Affected

The delay in the renewal of the FMP will have the greatest impact on the local forest industry and those employed by it. Wood must continue to flow from the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest after April 1, 2021.

Any disruption in operations will result in financial hardship to the mills, employees, and contractors who depend on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest for fiber and employment. Under this proposed CP, Resolute Forest Products Inc. along with the ensuing harvesting hauling, and renewal operations will continue to provide positive economic benefits for their employees, their families and the local communities. Indirect employment such as industrial suppliers (e.g. logging equipment and supplies), service sector employees (e.g. bulk fuel sales, food sales), as well as those in the silviculture contracting business (e.g. tree planting, site preparation, thinning), would all be impacted. First Nations and Métis communities in or adjacent to the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest whose interests or traditional uses may be affected by forest management activities are:

- Whitesand First Nation
- Red Sky Métis Independent Nation
- Gull Bay First Nation
- Métis Nation of Ontario (Region 2)
- Namaygoosisagagun First Nation (Collins)

Other forest resource users include members of the general public (i.e. hunters, anglers, cottagers, berry pickers, trappers, etc.) and the resource-based tourism industry (i.e. remote, semi-remote and drive-in). Impacts on other forest resource users may be both positive and negative but it is anticipated that there will be relatively little change on resource users during the implementation of the proposed contingency plan.

9.0 Contingency Plan Issues

The Planning Team and LCC would have received public, First Nations and Métis input via the consultation stages of the LTMD that was endorsed by the regional director on September 1st, 2020. Additional input received during the consultation for the development of the contingency plan will also inform the process of selection of areas for the contingency plan to ensure any contentious areas are avoided. New operational areas that have not previously been seen by the public through previous planning processes will be identified in the CP documentation and at public consultation events and interested and affected stakeholders will be directly contacted to ensure they are aware of the location and details of the planned operations.

10.0 Bridging Operations

Areas of bridging operations may be identified to allow for the completion of harvest operations from the current approved 2011-2021 FMP. Candidate areas for bridging operations will be identified from areas scheduled to be accessed and harvested in the last annual work

schedule of the current approved plan. Candidate areas for bridging operations will be portrayed on the operations maps and described in the CP text according to FMPM requirements.

11.0 Contingency Plan Submission, Review and Approval

The contingency plan will be certified by the NorthWinds Environmental Services (NWES) plan author and submitted to the MNRF, Thunder Bay District for public and MNRF review. The plan will be available for review at the NWES office in Thunder Bay and on the MNRF website (**www.ontario.ca/forestplans**). MNRF staff in Thunder Bay District and the Northwest Regional Planning Unit will review the draft contingency plan, the associated public comments and will compile a list of required alterations.

Upon satisfactory completion of the required alterations, the contingency plan will be certified and recommended for approval by the MNRF Thunder Bay District Manager under the same requirements as a normal forest management plan. The contingency plan will be approved by the Regional Director and will be available for inspection at the NWES office and on the MNRF (website **www.ontario.ca/forestplans)** for the duration of the contingency plan.

12.0 Interrelationships Between the FMP, Contingency Plan, Annual Work Schedule(s) and Annual Report(s)

This CP will be an interim plan between the expiry of the current approved 2011-2021 FMP and the approval for implementation of the new 2023-2033 FMP. When the new FMP is approved it will be dated to take effect on April 1st of the expiry year of the CP and implemented through an approved AWS. Normal annual reporting requirements will apply for each year of the CP. However, the enhanced Annual Report (AR) requirements for a final year AR of the CP will not apply. The enhanced AR requirements for a final year (year-10) AR will still apply to the final year of the current FMP.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.15 LTMD Summary

Summary of the Long-Term Management Direction for the Wabadowgang Noopming (Armstrong portion of the former amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest)

2021-2023 Contingency Plan and 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan

Ontario

Whitesand First Nation

NWES
NorthWinds Environmental Services

Table of Contents

Note to Reader

This Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD) summary is prepared for the 2023-2033 Wabadowgang Noopming (Armstrong portion of the amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest) Forest Management Plan (WN FMP). Because of the delayed start in the preparation of the FMP, it has been pre-determined that a 2-year contingency plan (CP) will be prepared following the endorsement of the LTMD. Therefore, the 2-year contingency plan will be implemented in 2021 and be consistent with the endorsed LTMD prepared for the 2023-2033 FMP. From this point on, the forest management plan will be referred to as the 2023-2033 Wabadowgang Noopming FMP.

1.0 Introduction

The Wabadowgang Noopming (WN) Forest is located northwest of Lake Nipigon and lies within the northern portion of the Thunder Bay Administrative District, with approximately 631,929 hectares of Crown land. It is about 230 km north of the City of Thunder Bay and is accessible via Highway #527. This forest is bordered by the Ogoki Forest to the north and the Black Spruce Forest to the south. The Wabadowgang Noopming Forest is also bordered on the west, and northwest, by Wabakimi Provincial Park, on the southeast by the Lake Nipigon Forest, and on a small portion of the southwest side by the English River Forest.

The Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD) for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest provides a means of assessing forest sustainability through the assessment and monitoring of management indicators that have been developed as required by the Crown Forest Sustainability Act (CFSA) and other forest management planning policies and guides. By successfully balancing and achieving the biological, social, and economic objectives, it is expected that desirable long-term forest conditions and benefits will be maintained. The LTMD has been prepared according to the 2017 Forest Management Planning Manual (FMPM) and has involved a multi-disciplinary planning team led by the Plan Author.

This document summarizes the proposed Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD) for the Wabadowgang Noopming 2021-2023 Contingency Plan (CP) and 2023-2033 Forest Management Plan (FMP). This includes the desired forest and benefits, the plan objectives, indicators, desired levels and targets, as well as the assessment of indicator achievement, preliminary spatial assessment, socio-economic assessment, and risk assessment. Also included is the reasoning behind preferred and optional harvest areas, as well as a summary of the primary road corridors.

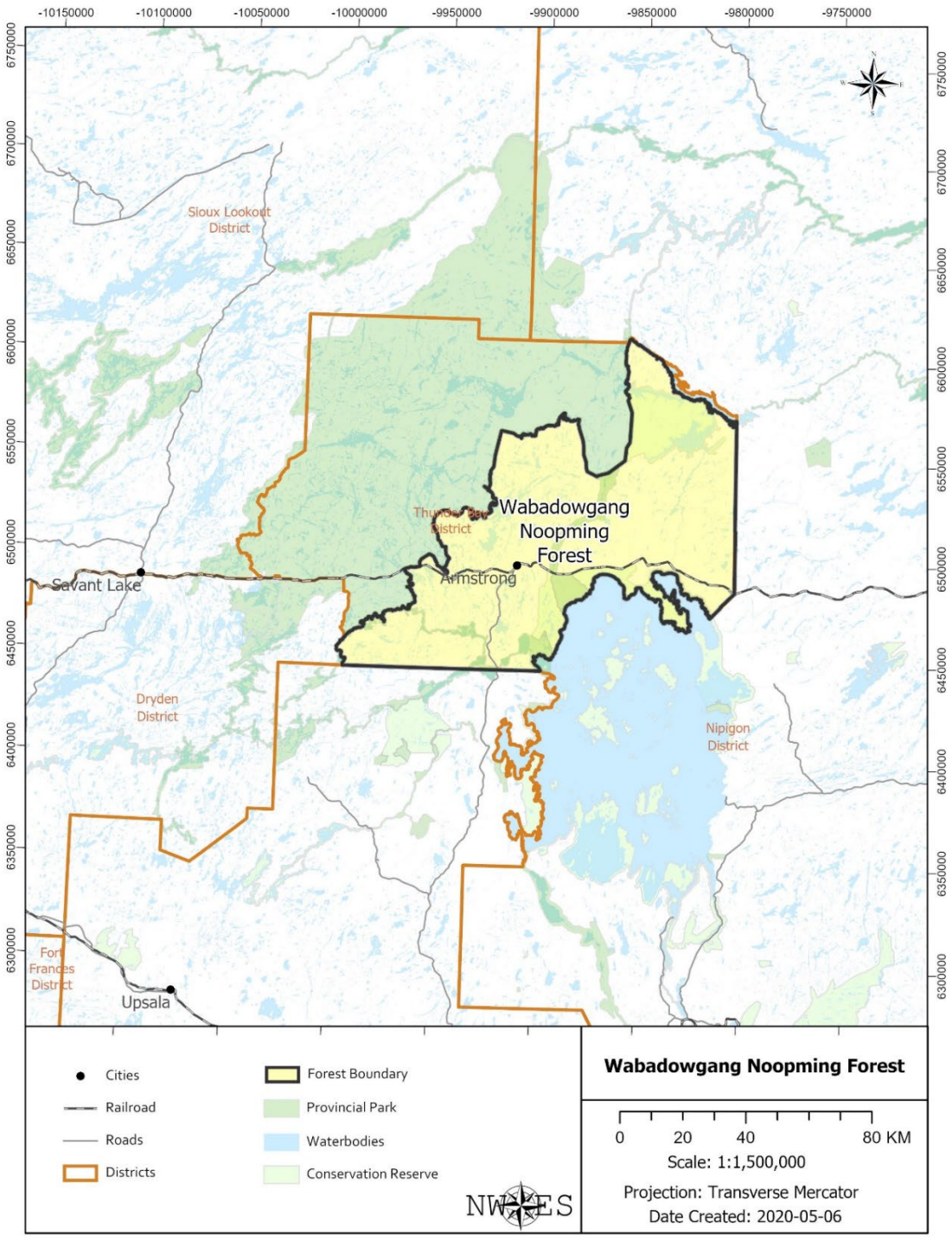


Figure 1. Location of the Wabadowgang Noopming (former Armstrong portion of amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest)

2.0 Desired Forest and Benefits

Determining the desired future forest condition and considering the derived benefits from the forest is an essential part of the forest management planning process. Desired forest and benefits are defined as the forest structure and composition, and the goods and services, which are desired from the forest to achieve a balance among social, economic and environmental issues (OMNRF 2017).

Two Desired Forest and Benefits meetings (DFBM) occurred for the 2023-2033 WN FMP. The first meeting occurred in the community of Whitesand First Nation on November 18th, 2019, and the second meeting occurred in Armstrong on January 15th, 2020. The purpose of these meetings was to inform participants of the background information and to provide a forum for participants to share their respective interests in the management of the forest. These meetings were critical in providing input for the development of objectives, indicators and desirable levels by:

(a) identifying local desired forest and benefits;
(b) reviewing management objectives, indicators, desirable levels, and targets in the current FMP;
(c) reviewing indicators and target achievement from the year five management unit annual report for the current FMP
(d) reviewing management objectives and indicators from the FMPM and forest management guides.

Anyone attending the DFBM and local citizens' committee (LCC) members were given a survey developed by the Wabadowgang Noopming 2023-2033 Forest Management Planning Team (PT). This survey had a series of questions designed to determine the desired forest and benefits people want from the WN Forest today and in the future. The survey was to be completed either at the meeting or at home and mailed to the plan author or regional forester by February 28th, 2020.

Whitesand First Nation - November 6th and 18th, 2019

This meeting was open to any community members of Whitesand First Nation. Presentation material related to the current plan objectives and indicators and Boreal Landscape Guide (BLG) requirements relating to new plan objectives was given during the November 6th meeting, and the identification of local desired forest and benefits occurred at the November 18th meeting. At the November 18th meeting, community members participated in a survey and a dotmocracy exercise.

The community of Armstrong – January 22nd, 2020

This meeting was open to LCC members and community members of Armstrong. Presentation material related to the current plan objectives and indicators and Boreal Landscape guide requirements relating to new plan objectives was given, and then participants did a dotmocracy exercise and survey.

The feedback received from these communities was used by the Plan Author and Planning Team to develop the current management objectives and indicators.

3.0 Plan Objectives, Indicators and Desired Levels

The list of desired forest and benefits, past forest management plans, annual reports, audits for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest, and the Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF) sources of direction and forest management guides were used to develop plan objectives, indicators of objective achievement, desirable levels and targets for the WN Forest 2023-2033 FMP. The principal documents guiding the plan objectives were the Forest Management Planning Manual, 2017 (FMPM) and the Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes, 2017 (BLG). In addition, the Forest Management Guide for Conserving Biodiversity at the Stand and Site Scales, 2010 (SSG) was also referenced.

The Crown Forest Sustainability Act (CFSA) requires management objectives in an FMP to be compatible with the sustainability of the Crown forest, and indicators of objective achievement to be identified. Also, the CFSA requires each FMP to contain management objectives relating to:

a) Crown forest diversity objectives, including consideration for the conservation of natural landscape patterns, forest structure and composition, habitat for animal life and the abundance and distribution of forest ecosystems;
b) social and economic objectives, including harvest levels and a recognition that healthy forest ecosystems are vital to the well-being of Ontario communities;
c) objectives relating to the provision of forest cover for those values that are dependent on the Crown forest; and
d) silviculture objectives for the harvest, renewal and maintenance of the Crown forest.

The 2023-2033 Wabadowgang Noopming FMP has a total of 8 management objectives, with 26 indicators. The 8 objectives all have multiple indicators that are used to measure objective achievement. The 8 objectives include the following:

1. Forest Diversity and Provision of Forest Cover: Habitat for forest-related species and species at risk in Ontario.
2. Forest Diversity: To emulate natural landscape patterns. To provide forest structure, composition and abundance that is representative of natural landscape composition over time.
3. Social and Economic: Long term harvest levels.
4. Social and Economic: Planned Harvest levels, community well-being.
5. Social and Economic: Harvest Levels, community well-being.
6. Silviculture: to maintain and enhance the forest ecosystem condition and productivity through silviculture practice.
7. Ecological Sustainability: to ensure a healthy forest ecosystem and protection of the natural resource and non-forest values through the development of a forest management plan.
8. Social and Economic: Involvement in forest management plan development and implementation.

Some indicators have been assessed during the LTMD, some will be assessed during plan development (operational planning and draft plan), and others will be assessed later during the implementation of the plan (i.e. year 5 annual report and/or final plan annual report). Only those indicators which can be measured at LTMD are summarized in Section 5.1. The FMP text will include a discussion of all plan objectives.

The targets were developed and refined through a comprehensive analysis of results from a decision support system. For the 2023-2033 WN FMP, the decision support tools used in the development of this LTMD are the Sustainable Forest Model (SFMM) and the Ontario Landscape Tool (OLT). This involved an iterative process through a series of investigations to provide insight into what the forest can produce, and to develop realistic and feasible desirable levels and targets for objective indicators. These indicators include the ability of the forest to meet forest diversity and cover desirable levels based on the current forest condition and dynamics; and the ability of the forest to continue to supply forest benefit levels. The management objectives, indicators (with associated targets and desired levels), and timing of assessment are documented in Table FMP-10.

4.0 Proposed Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD)

The proposed management strategy shows the development of the forest throughout a 160-year planning horizon in terms of forest composition, structure, as well as the activities required to meet the objective indicators. Outputs from the SFMM model are included in the following FMP tables.

a) Table FMP-8: Projected available harvest area by forest unit,
b) Table FMP-9: Projected available harvest volume by species group and product group; and
c) Table FMP-10: Assessment of objectives achievement

4.1 Selection of Preferred and Optional Harvest Areas

The available area by forest unit from the strategic analysis for the 10-year period is the available harvest area for the 2023-2033 Wabadowgang Noopming FMP and is documented in Table FMP-8. The available harvest area serves as the upper limit for the selection of the preferred areas for harvest for the 10-year period. The preferred areas were selected from the eligible harvest area.

The WN Forest is entirely within the continuous distribution caribou range and as such is managed using the dynamic caribou habitat schedule (DCHS). The DCHS is a long-term plan for the provision of sustainable year-round caribou habitat in very large interconnected habitat tracts, that is implemented through long-term strategies and operational plans for roads, forest harvesting and forest renewal within acceptable limits of habitat supply and population persistence. The DCHS regulates the timing and location of the area available for forest management operations through time. Therefore, forest stand eligibility was primarily directed by the DCHS but also included considerations for operability constraints of the forest stands and available harvest area limits from the SFMM model.

A total of 55,686 hectares are identified as preferred harvest areas for the 10-year plan period. The projected available area by forest unit is documented in Table FMP-8 and illustrated on the summary map.

The preferred harvest areas will be refined and balanced during Stage Three of the FMPM process (operational planning). This will include consideration of all identified values, management objectives (e.g. pattern/texture), and development of areas of concern prescriptions,

as well as other considerations. During this process, some optional harvest areas may become planned harvest areas to balance the operational areas with the LTMD available harvest area and aid in achieving management objectives.

4.2 Available Harvest Volume

The projected available harvest volume by species group and product group for the 10-year period of the WN FMP is:

Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF): 2,545,030 m^3

Poplar (PO): 1,252,421 m^3

Birch (BW): 487,814 m^3

5.0 Preliminary Determination of Sustainability

The preliminary determination of sustainability considers the following:

a) the collective achievement of objectives;
b) the preliminary spatial assessment;
c) the social and economic assessment; and
d) the risk assessment.

5.1 Assessment of Management Objective Achievement

Many of the management objectives for the WN FMP are based on direction from the Forest Management Guide for Boreal Landscapes (Boreal Landscape Guide – BLG). The BLG provides guidance on the desirable levels and timing of achievement for each landscape guide indicator as well as a recommended order of application. On the WN Forest, the primary indicators are related to woodland caribou habitat measured through 4 indicators, followed by landscape classes which are measured through 7 indicators. There are also indicators related to social and economic, wood supply, silviculture, and community well-being.

An overview of the achievement of all Objectives and Indicators for the 2023-2033 Wabadowgang Noopming FMP.

Objective	Indicator	Achievement
1. Forest Diversity and Provision of Forest Cover: to maintain the biological diversity (forest structure composition and abundance) of the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest while providing habitat for forest-related species and species at risk in Ontario.		
1.1 Habitat for forest-related species at risk - Caribou	Refuge habitat	Maintained within desired level-Achieved
	Winter used and preferred habitat	Maintained within desired level-Achieved
1.2 Texture and arrangement of caribou refuge habitat on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest		Very little movement - Achieved
1.3 Texture and arrangement of caribou winter habitat (used and preferred) on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest		Achieved

1.4 To create/maintain a suitable supply and arrangement of online Caribou habitat (>60 year of age) through the retention and harvest of DCHS blocks through time.	Maintained within desired level-Achieved

156

Objective	Indicator	Achievement
2. Forest Diversity: To emulate natural landscape patterns. To provide forest structure, composition and abundance that is representative of natural landscape composition over time.		
2.1 Forest Structure and Composition: by landscape class	Mature and late balsam fir mixed (by FU) - BfMx1	Above desired level and moving away
	Mature and late lowland spruce and low other conifer (by FU) SbLow and Oclow	Above desired level and moving towards
	Mature and late conifer and conifer mixedwood (by FU) - ConMx, PjDom, PjMx1, SbDom, SbMx1	Maintained within desired level-Achieved
	Mature and late hardwood and hardwood mixedwood (by FU) - BwDom, PoDom, HrdMw, HrDom	Moving towards desired level
2.2 Amount and distribution of old growth forest: Crown productive forest by forest unit group	Lowland Conifer - SbLow, OcLow	Above desired level and moving away
	Upland conifer - SbDom, PjDom, PjMx1, SbMx1	Above desired level and moving away
	Mixed conifer-mixed and pure hardwoods - PoDom, BwDom, HrDom, BfDom, OthHd, ConMx, HrdMw	Above desired level and moving towards
2.3 Upland conifer forest: Crown productive forest (all ages) in spruce and pine dominated forest units		Below desired level and moving towards
2.4 Young Forest: less than 36 years in age (all forest unit) Young forest		Above desired level
2.5 Red pine and white pine forest unit area (all ages): PrwMx		Levels are maintained
2.6 Natural Landscape Patterns - texture of mature and old forest - frequency distribution of mature and old forest by concentrated class		Very little movement - Achieved
2.7 Natural Landscape Patterns - Young forest patch size - frequency distribution of young forest patch by patch size classes		Very little movement - Achieved

157

Objective	Indicator	Achievement
3. Social and Economic: Long term harvest levels.		
3.1 Long term projected available harvest area by Forest Unit		Achieved
3.2 Long-term projected available harvest volume by species group		Achieved
3.3 Long-term projected available harvest volume by broad size.		Achieved

158

Objective	Indicator	Achievement
4. Social and Economic: Planned Harvest levels, community well-being.		
4.1 Actual Harvest area, by Forest Units (% of planned harvest area)		Future Assessment – Yr 5 annual report and after plan implementation
4.2 Actual harvest volume, by species group. (% of planned harvest volume)		

159

Objective	Indicator	Achievement
5. Social and Economic: Harvest Levels, community well-being.		
5.1 Managed Crown productive forest available for timber production		Future Assessment – Yr 5 annual report and after plan implementation
5.2 Kilometer of SFL roads that will be used for forest management purposes per square Kilometer of Crown forest.		

160

Objective	Indicator	Achievement
6. Silviculture: to maintain and enhance the forest ecosystem condition and productivity through silviculture practice.		
6.1 Percent of harvested forest area assessed as successfully established by forest unit		Future Assessment – Yr 5 annual report and after plan implementation
6.2 Planned and actual % of harvest area treated by silviculture strata.		
6.3 Planned and actual % of area successfully regenerated to the target forest unit by forest unit		

161

Objective	Indicator	Achievement
7. Ecological sustainability: to ensure a healthy forest ecosystem and protection of natural resource and non-forest values through the development of forest management plan.		
7.1 Percent of forest operations in non-compliance, by activity and remedy type		Future Assessment – Yr 5 annual report and after plan implementation
7.2 Compliance with management practices that prevent, minimize or mitigate site damage (% of inspection in non-compliance, by remedy type)		
7.3 Compliance with management practices that protect water quality and fish habitat (% of inspection in non-compliance, by remedy type)		

162

Objective	Indicator	Achievement
8. 8. Social and Economic: Involvement in forest management plan development and implementation.		
8.1 First Nation and Métis Involvement		To be measured at Draft Plan submission
8.1.1 8.1.1 Provide First Nation and Métis Communities within and adjacent to Wabadowgang Noopming Forest Management Unit		

(former Armstrong Forest) with opportunities for involvement in the development of the forest management plan	
8.2 LCC Involvement	To be measured at Draft Plan submission
8.2.1 Local Citizens Committee members' self-evaluation of their effectiveness in plan development.	

5.1.1 Forest Diversity – Caribou Habitat Objective

The management unit is entirely within the continuous distribution range and as such is managed using the Dynamic Caribou Habitat Schedule (DCHS). DCHS is a mosaic of contiguous large landscape patches (LLP's) that are used to meet objectives for long-term caribou habitat provision and renewal. The DCHS development is supported by a caribou habitat/values tract map analysis. The caribou tract map analysis documents caribou occurrences, including current use and habitat potential of sub-range habitat features across the management unit. This map and analysis inform the planning team with landscape-level ecological information about caribou habitat amount, arrangement, occupancy and use, which supports the development of a sustainable DCHS.

The DCHS is incorporated into strategic forest management models where harvest and deferral patterns are cycled over a 100-year rotation to produce and maintain relatively even-aged LLP's consistent with the CFSA's requirements to emulate natural disturbance patterns. Caribou habitat amount and arrangement and site-specific values are all taken into account when balancing other plan objectives in the strategic modelling. LLPs are called DCHS blocks and are assigned a harvest period of either 10 or 20 years. The harvest period label is the time from plan start (0-20, 20-40, 41-60, 61-80….etc.) that the DCHS block is scheduled and available for harvest activities. Renewal activities and surveys can occur after the 10- or 20-year period but should occur as soon as possible to achieve block closure. The distribution of the mosaic of LLPs making up a DCHS ensure that habitat is maintained both temporally and spatially in a manner that supports the achievement of the caribou habitat milestones. The timing and arrangement of the DCHS, as well as maintaining forest composition (i.e. conservation of the pure conifer forest in natural proportions to this forest), within the DCHS blocks influences the FMP's balance of objectives assessed at the LTMD stage of the FMP. More detailed information on the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest DCHS and how it was developed can be found in the Analysis Package. Below is an overview of the achievement of all objectives and indicators for the FMP. For more detailed information on assessments for each indicator, see Table FMP-10 and the Analysis Package.

Caribou Refuge and Caribou Winter

At plan start, Caribou Refuge habitat is 323,220 ha and is within the Inter-quartile range of 280,122 - 342,535 ha. LTMD projections show that Caribou Refuge habitat is maintained within the Inter-quartile range in the short, medium, and long term. Upon completion of the LTMD, the desired level and target are achieved.

At plan start Caribou Winter habitat is 225,713 ha and is within the Inter-quartile range 207,213 - 284,898 ha. LTMD projections show that the non-spatial Caribou Winter habitat is maintained within the Inter-quartile range in the short term. The forest has a prominent age class gap in the 40-80-year age classes of conifer forest. During term 4 and also term 7, the habitat levels drop below the Inter-quartile range (T4 - 206,920 and T7 - 204,115), which is in part a reflection of this age class gap. Following term 7, levels are maintained within the Inter-quartile range as the age class gap is evened and normalized. When assessing the achievement of this non-spatial indicator, one must consider the spatial habitat provision, and the future forest health and habitat quality as the forest ages in all DCHS blocks. Harvest and deferral decisions are timed to avoid future habitat degradation from blow-down and succession, while balanced with other objectives for biodiversity, social and economic benefits. DCHS blocks are required to be fully harvested over time for the creation and maintenance of large, even-aged patches with a coarse landscape texture that benefit the future habitat amount and arrangement. Therefore, leaving behind small fragments of old conifer within a DCHS block that will not provide habitat, and that would artificially inflate the non-spatial indicator for terms 4 and 7, is not done. Overall non-spatial winter habitat trend indicates that desired levels and targets are achieved.

Online Caribou Habitat

The plan-start level for the % of the capable land base in DCHS blocks that are in suitable (online) habitat condition, is quite high at 66%. This is due to lack of large fires, and low levels of harvest on the unit over the last 20 years, including some A blocks (now labelled as AB's) that have yet to be harvested. Online caribou habitat at the DCHS block landscape-scale remains forecasted at the desired level throughout the 100-year cycle, except for a slight dip during the D-period (2061-2081), where online caribou habitat dips to 38.9%, and then rebounds above 40% to the desired level in the E period. Also, the current U-blocks are not yet cleaned-up and assigned to a future even-aged schedule (DCHS), and therefore are delayed for development into future online habitat conditions. This delay for the U-blocks also contributes to the D-period dip. Overall the indicator trend for this objective is achieved.

Objective indicators for spatial assessments of caribou habitat texture and arrangement are discussed in Section 5.2.

5.1.2 Forest Diversity – Landscape classes, Old Growth, upland conifer, young forest and Red and White Pine forest.

Landscape classes - Mature and late balsam fir mixed

Mature and late balsam fir mixed plan start level is 7,770 ha and is above the inter-quartile range (2,567 - 5,145). Over the short, medium and long term, levels increase to 22,711 ha. This landscape class represents a relatively small area on the forest and is mostly tied up within reserves (AOC's or parks) and cannot be managed. In addition, most natural succession rules in the model have a proportion succeeding to BfMx1.

Landscape classes - Mature and late lowland spruce and low other conifer

Mature and late lowland spruce and low other conifer plan start levels are 89,372 ha and above the inter-quartile range of 61,856 - 74,279. Over time, levels move towards the inter-quartile range and fall within from term 4 to Term 10, then increase above in future terms. Due to the application of the DCHS and due to large amounts of lowland forest locked within reserves (protection forest), there is limited ability to manage mature and late lowland conifer levels in the forest. Overall, the desired level and target has been met.

Landscape classes - Mature and late conifer and conifer mixedwood

Mature and late conifer and conifer mixedwood plan start levels are 182,929 ha and are within inter-quartile range of 117,711- 191,115. Over the short, medium and long terms, levels stay within the inter-quartile range. Upon completion of the LTMD, the desired level and target has been achieved.

Landscape classes - Mature and late hardwood and hardwood mixedwood

Mature and late hardwood and hardwood mixedwood plan start levels are 93,003 ha and above the inter-quartile range of 17,130- 28,319. Over the short, medium and long term the LTMD projects that levels will move towards 17,130- 28,319. The desired level and target is achieved.

Old Growth - Lowland Conifer, Upland conifer and Mixed conifer-mixed and pure hardwoods

Plan start levels for Old growth for lowland conifer and upland conifer are below the inter-quartile range and mixed conifer-mixed and pure hardwood are above the inter-quartile range. LTMD projections show that over the long term all old growth is overachieved (above the range). There is limited ability to manage Old growth levels over time due to the application of the DCHS on the forest. Old growth structure provides habitat for many species (e.g. cavity nests and roosts, dens), and achievement above the desired levels means more of this habitat. The desired level for the 2.4 Young Forest area indicator is also achieved, and therefore over-achievement of these Old Growth indicators is acceptable and not a detriment to the forest.

All ages upland conifer forest

All ages Upland Conifer forest at plan-start is 199,839 ha and below the inter-quartile range of 288,637 - 311,226. Projections show that levels will decrease slightly until term 8, then there is movement towards the inter-quartile range in the long term, although the inter-quartile range is not reached. Since conifer is replaced where harvested in the strategic modelling, the slight decrease from T1 to T8 is due to succession in the old forest on the rest of the land base not yet harvested, and not in control of forest management. Increased planting to convert large natural areas of hardwood-mixedwood into pure conifer was a concept explored in the strategic model, however, this had negative ramifications: First, the significantly increased cost of silviculture was not realistic nor feasible; and second, the model would not be able to fully harvest conifer in the DCHS blocks to renew pure conifer, therefore increasing edge and fragmentation, not renewing caribou habitat, not meeting other BLG indicators, and reducing volume harvested.

Conversion to conifer of large natural areas of hardwood-mixedwood is not feasible. After T8, the long term movement is towards the desired level.

Young Forest

Young Forest plan start levels are 143,775 ha and within desired levels of 73,063 - 149,563. Young forest levels are maintained either above or within the desired levels over the short, medium and long term. There is limited ability to manage young forests over time due to the application of the DCHS on the forest. Over-achievement of the young forest area does not appear to negatively affect the achievement of mature and old forest indicators (Old Growth, Landscape Classes). Clean up of U-blocks will reduce existing fragmentation, which contributes to moving towards the improved long-term texture of caribou habitat.

Red and white pine forest

Since the management unit is located within the northern extreme of the Red and White Pine species range, and this FMP is for the de-amalgamated Wabadowgang Noopming Forest (Armstrong portion of amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest), the planning team agreed that the BLG milestones needed to be revised from "Increase" to "Maintain". Red and White pine forest unit only occupy 30.7 hectares of the land base and this is a very small amount of area. The planning team has decided to not harvest any of the PrwMx forest unit and therefore not include the forest unit within the operable area in SFMM. Since PrwMx succeeds within itself, levels are maintained over the short and long term. LTMD projections show that the desired level and target is achieved.

The assessment on natural landscape patterns - texture of mature and old forest and young forest patch size is included in Section 5.2.

5.1.3 Social economics – Long Term Harvest Levels

The FMP also includes objectives regarding wood supply. This is to allow for continued social and economic benefits over the short, medium and long terms. The planning team needed to maintain a balance between various competing objectives when considering wood supply. Overall, the volumes levels have been maximized over short, medium and long terms.

The remaining social and economic, silviculture and ecological sustainability objectives are not assessed during the LTMD. Some will be assessed operational planning and/or draft plan submission, and others will be assessed during plan implementation (year 5 AR) and/or final year of the forest management plan. See section 5.1.

5.2 Preliminary Spatial Assessment

There are four indicators that are assessed spatially on the forest. These include: texture and arrangement of caribou refuge and habitat within the caribou continuous 4 distribution, the texture of mature and old forest and young forest patch size distribution. These are all spatial assessments measured through Ontario’s Landscape Tool (OLT).

There is also a requirement to assess the projected distribution of harvest over the first four FMP periods (40 years). This assessment is provided in section 5.2.4.

5.2.1 Texture and arrangement of caribou refuge and winter habitat

Refuge habitat

The timing of the DCHS blocks and to a certain degree the forest composition within the blocks determines Texture and arrangement of caribou refuge habitat. Texture and arrangement is measured at plan start (2021) and year 10 (2031). The desired level and target is to move towards the mean and focusing on 60% and greater proportion classes. For the 6000 hexagon frequency distribution, LTMD projections show that there is movement away from the mean at the 61-80% proportion classes and movement towards the mean at the 81-100% proportion classes. For the 30000 hexagon frequency distribution, LTMD projections show that there is movement towards the mean for the 61-80% proportion classes and no movement for the 81-100% proportion classes. Overall, the objective has been met. Continued harvest and clean-up of DCHS blocks to create large landscape patches of young forest will improve texture in future terms.

Winter habitat

The timing of the DCHS blocks and to a certain degree the forest composition within the blocks determines Texture and arrangement of caribou winter habitat. Texture and arrangement is measured at plan start (2021) and year 10 (2031). The desired level and target is to move towards the mean and focusing on 60% and greater proportion classes. For the 6000 hexagon frequency distribution, LTMD projections show that there is movement towards the mean at the 61-80% proportion classes, and no movement for the 81-100% proportion classes. For the 30000 hexagon frequency distribution, LTMD projections show that there is no movement towards the mean for the 61-80% proportion classes and 81-100% proportion classes. Overall, one of the four classes has seen movement towards the mean, while the others have not moved. Continued harvest and clean-up of DCHS blocks to create large landscape patches of young forest will improve texture in future terms.

5.2.2 Natural Landscape Patterns - texture of mature and old forest

For the 500ha and 5,000 ha frequency distribution, preliminary LTMD shows that there is movement towards the mean for three classes and movement away of the mean for four classes. Three classes do not show any movement. The movement away from the mean is due to a number of factors, and change at the level required will take a number of years to accomplish (multiple FMP's). It is not possible to completely change the texture of a forest in 10 years. This indicator is about the distribution of patches of mature and old forest at 500ha and 5000ha, and therefore the most important proportions are the densest concentrations of 61-80% and 81-100% which are the most difficult to achieve and maintain. The less dense concentrations are automatically created through time by new harvest blocks fragmenting the older forest. The WN

forest starts with and maintains a very coarse texture with the combined proportions of 61-80% and 81-100% far exceeding the mean SRNV. This indicator is considered achieved.

5.2.3 Natural Landscape Patterns - Young forest patch size

Preliminary LTMD shows that there is movement towards the mean for two classes and movement away from the mean for four classes. Three classes do not show any movement. The movement away from the mean is due to 10 years of harvest creating more smaller young forest patches. It will take more than 10 years to amalgamate the smaller harvest patches into larger harvest patches to shift the distribution to increase the frequency of larger young patches. Strategies such as harvesting all eligible area within DCHS blocks and clean-up of the U-blocks will accomplish movement towards the mean over several FMP terms.

5.2.4 Projected distribution of harvest over the first four FMP periods

The projected distribution of harvest over the first four FMP periods (i.e. 40 years) was assessed for:

(a)feasibility of the spatial distribution of the harvest (e.g., operational, accessibility, other land-use decisions);
(b)economic feasibility of the harvest (e.g., balancing wood cost).

Feasibility of the spatial distribution of the harvest

Figure 2 shows the projected distribution of harvest for the next 40 years for the 2023-2033 FMP. The landscape task team did some slight modification in the DCHS pattern to better address operational feasibilities related to access and to incorporate the new Caribou East parcel that was previously not part of the amalgamated Lake Nipigon Forest. Below is a summary of the blocks that will be open for harvest during the 2021-2033, 2021-2043 and 2043-2063 period.

AB blocks – comprised of un-finished A blocks that are to be completed by 2033 (10 years).

B block – New DCHS blocks that are opening for harvest in 2021.

- B-1 is open for the 2021-2033 period,
- B-2, B-3, and B-7 is open for the 2021-2043 period and
- B-4, B-5 and B-6 is open for the 2033-2043 period

U blocks – Open indefinitely in the model. The planning team recognizes that these blocks have a history of harvest and are currently heavily fragmented due to past harvesting under different guidelines. One portion of the U blocks has been added to the DCHS schedule by making it part of B-1. The remaining area within the U blocks cannot be fully harvested (cleaned up to even-aged forest) in the next 10 or 20 years and for this reason, are not following the DCHS schedule. The planning team intends to aggressively allocate area within the U blocks in this FMP. Depending on harvest levels and market

conditions, future planning teams might be able to incorporate the U blocks into a defined DCHS schedule.

C blocks – DCHS blocks that will be open for harvest during the 2043-2063 period.

The AB and B have a long-term access plan in place. Most of the blocks are accessible through existing road systems on the landscape, however, some of these roads will need significant investments since they have not been used for periods of 10-20 years due to the lack of forestry activities in the forest. The northwestern portion of the forest will see new access from a new primary road corridor called Dalton Extension (see summary map for location of the proposed road and alternatives).

The “C” blocks come online for harvesting from 2043 to 2063. Over this 20-year period, access opportunities were investigated and discussed by the landscape task team and operational task team to ensure that there are feasible access opportunities available for all the “C” blocks. For accessing C blocks, there are no issues outside of what would be considered normal for road construction.

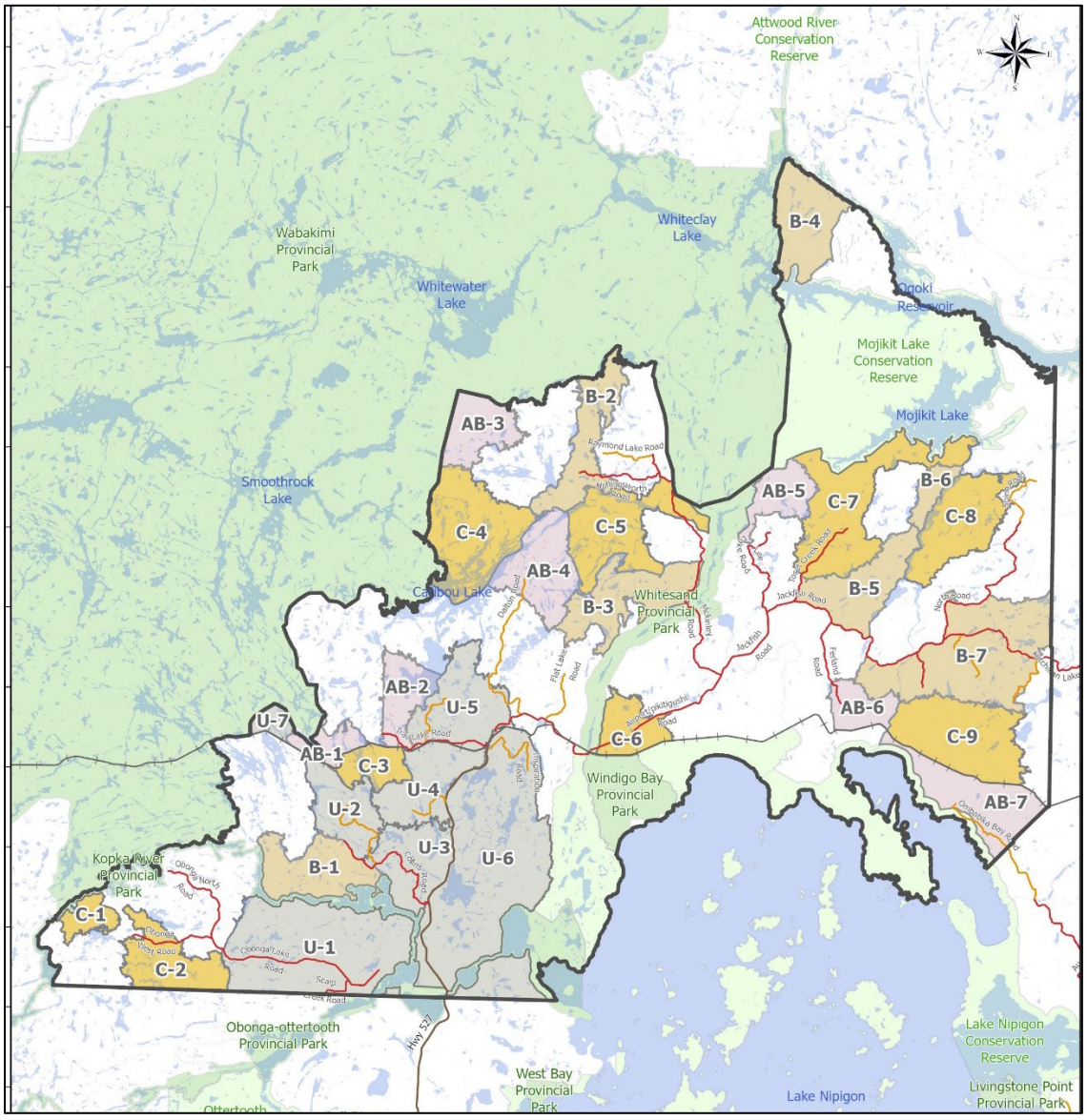


Figure 2. Projected distribution of harvest for the next 40 years

Economic feasibility of the harvest

Haul distance and travel time is a significant factor when determining wood costs. The distance to a mill and the actual haul times related to the quality of the road should be considered. Currently, all the wood harvested on the management unit (with the exception area north of Mojikit Lake Conservation Reserve) needs to flow south on highway 527 to Thunder Bay. This has traditionally made the southwestern portion of the unit affordable to harvest due to shorter haul distance and the northeastern portion of the forest (east of Whitesand PP) less desired due to the increased cost of transportation/travel. When developing the DCHS, the landscape task team evenly distributed the harvest periods throughout the forest (see figure 2) in order to avoid a period where most/all wood available would be either close or far.

It is expected that moving into the future, DCHS blocks areas will have succeeded to lower volumes as a result of older stand ages; therefore, due to poor volumes, this may result in areas not feasible for harvest. As a consequence of implementing a DCHS correctly over the entire forest, the first 100-year cycle will have these imbalances, until a full cycle of the DCHS is completed and the age distribution is balanced across the landscape.

5.3 Social and Economic Assessment

The Forest Management Planning Manual (2017) requires that a Social and Economic Assessment (SEA) be prepared to identify the expected social and economic impacts of implementing the Long-Term Management Direction (LTMD) proposed for the development of the 2023-2033 FMP. The assessment examines how the quantity of harvest volume supplied to the wood-processing facilities, and the silvicultural investment requirements for the proposed long-term management direction may affect the communities identified in the Social and Economic Description.

The Social and Economic Assessment of timber volumes and silvicultural expenditures was completed and is based on the comparison of the annual planned levels for the 2011 FMP and the levels shown in the LTMD for the 2023-2033 FMP. For the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest, this comparison is challenging due to the 2011 amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP having planned harvest levels for the entire unit (no separation between the Armstrong portion and Lake Nipigon east portion) and the new management unit boundary of the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest with the addition of the Caribou East piece (approximately 21,000 hectares in size). Projected volume for the 2011 FMP (2021 to 2131) is based on the proportion of Crown Managed areas for the Armstrong Portion (the assumption was that projected harvest area and volume would be equally distributed between both units).

When compared with the 2011 amalgamated Lake Nipigon FMP (Figure 3), the proposed management strategy endorsed by the planning team, projects an increase in volume over the short term (2021 to 2041) and a small decrease in available wood supply from the Forest over the long term.

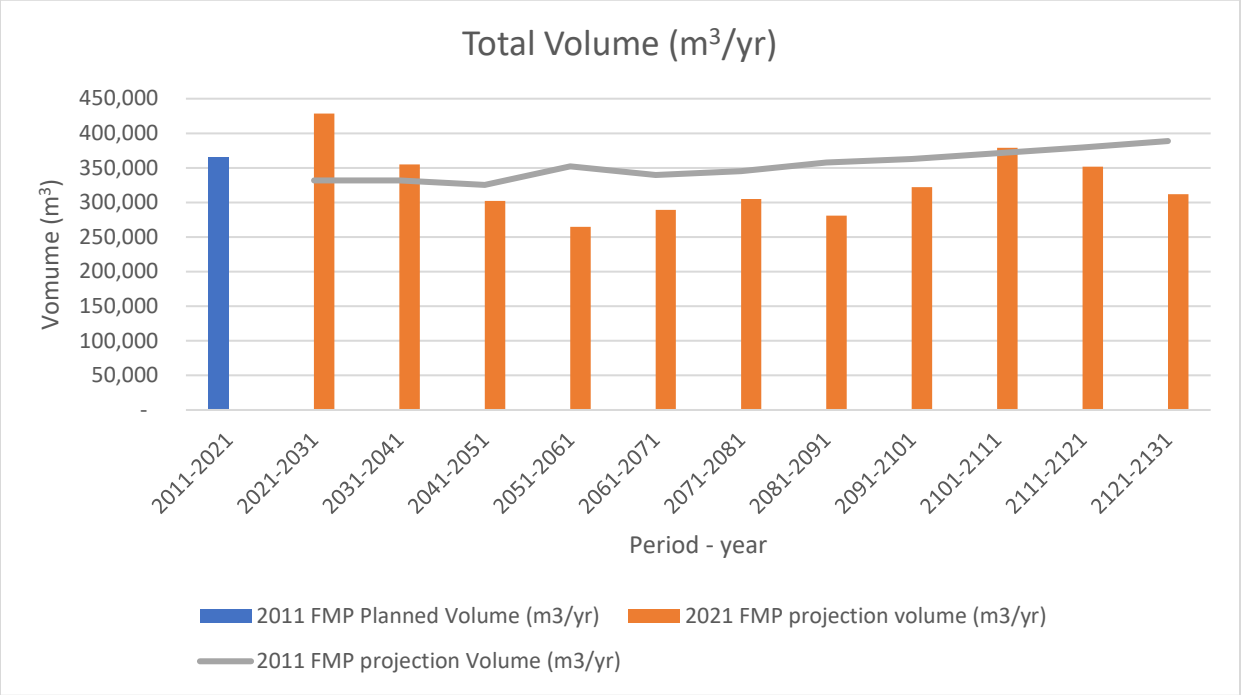


Figure 3: Comparison of planned volumes for the 2011 FMP and projections form the 2011 FMP and 2023 FMP.

The 2011-2021 FMP and the 2023-2033 FMP show a stable trend in available wood supply to occur during this plan period and those periods beyond, although due to the cleanup of un-harvested "AB" blocks that were originally scheduled to be completed by 2021, the available volume for the next 20 years is higher than past projections. The proposed LTMD will continue to have a positive socio-economic impact on the communities and their wood processing facilities through receiving timber directly from the Forest. The relationship between the economic activity created through the forest management expenditures and the manufacturing of the timber into processed products creates a chain of events which have an extensive positive impact on the social and economic dimension of the community, the region and the province.

The impacts of forest management and operations on other industrial and nonindustrial users of the forest, such as but not limited to, recreation and tourism, are not dependent on the harvest level but rather how the integration and/or accommodation of the specific activity/value has been addressed. Some values benefit from increased access to previously un-accessed areas whereas others (e.g., Resource-Based Tourism) that rely on remoteness can be negatively impacted. The impacts of forest management on mining and mineral exploration are mainly positive. Forest operations will directly affect certain traplines and not affect others depending on where harvest allocations are planned. These operations may have both a positive and negative impact on one or more trappers and their traplines. Bear management area (BMA) operators may also be affected by both the harvest operations and road access. Stakeholder involvement during plan development will allow consideration for other values and users to be incorporated in the FMP to minimize potential negative impacts from forest operations.

5.4 Risk Assessment

Risk assessments are performed to illustrate any risks associated with the implementation of the proposed LTMD. Risks associated with the implementation of the proposed LTMD could result from natural causes (e.g. wildfire, blowdown, disease), lack of implementation of management practice due to public opposition (e.g. herbicide application to promote successful conifer regeneration) and market conditions. If they occur, these are risks to implementation that could result in significant negative impacts on the forest at the landscape level.

For the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest LTMD, the planning team identified the following risks:

1) Reduced wood utilization due to lack of market:
Mill shutdown or prolonged restrictions in production would reduce the demand for wood in the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest. As a result, the available harvest area harvested and renewed would be reduced. This poses a risk to achieving the socio-economic objectives and Forest Diversity objectives. This could, in turn, result in an imbalance of harvest area on the forest, since market conditions dictate how far facilities are willing to pay for wood to be hauled. The eastern portion of the forest (east of Whitesand Provincial Park) is currently considered expensive wood to harvest due to its haul distance to the consuming facility in Thunder Bay.

2) No market for hardwood species:
Currently, the consuming facility for the Wabadowgang Noopming Forest is Resolute in Thunder Bay, and SPF is the main species group they are interested in harvesting from the management unit. There is a potential for a Bio-Cogen facility in Armstrong which would resolve the issue of hardwood utilization, however, this facility has not yet been constructed.

3) Tending:
To achieve our Forest Diversity objectives that include the provision of conifer forest for the WN Forest, it is necessary to incorporate tending or other silvicultural methods that are economical and effective in managing competitive vegetation. However, herbicide application on the management unit is a contentious issue and the planning team recognizes that LTMD projections might not be achieved if hardwood competition is not properly managed. Over the long term, if the conifer forest is not properly regenerated, forest diversity objectives will be negatively impacted along with harvest levels for all species groups. Renewal of the pure conifer forest units is how caribou habitat is renewed, and currently, this is a requirement under policy and is required by Regulation under the Endangered Species Act for the forest industry to be exempt from damage and destruction of habitat.

5.5 Conclusion of the Sustainability of the FMP

As outlined in the assessment of objective achievement (Section 5.1), most of the management objectives and associated indicators that are assessed at the LTMD stage have been achieved. Based on the overall assessment of objective achievement (for those objectives which can be measured at this time), preliminary spatial assessments and social and economic assessment, the LTMD prepared for the 2023-2033 Wabadowgang Noopming FMP provides an overall balance of objectives that are achieved in the short, medium and long terms. Therefore, the FMP has regard for plant life, animal life, water, soil, air, and social and economic values including recreational and heritage values. As such, it can be concluded that this LTMD can be deemed sustainable as per the requirements of the Crown Forest Sustainability Act.

6.0 Primary Road Corridors

The existing roads on the management unit were built to access DCHS "A" blocks over the past 20 years. The transition to new operating areas in the DCHS blocks in DCHS "AB", and DCHS "B" will require the construction of new roads to provide principle access for current and future forest management activities. There is a total of two proposed new primary road corridors for the 2023-2033 Wabadowgang Noopming FMP.

Proposed New Primary Road Corridors
Dalton Extension – Alternative 1 and 2 (Hollingworth)
Trail Lake Road Extension

The locations of primary road corridors, and alternative road corridors, are portrayed on the summary map. Primary road planning, including the consideration and environmental analysis of a reasonable range of alternative practical one-kilometer wide corridors, is documented in the Primary Road Planning Supplementary Documentation prepared for this stage of plan development.

Supplementary Documentation

6.1.16 Desired Forest and Benefits Meetings Summary

Desired Forest and Benefits Meetings Summary for the Armstrong Forest

2021–2023 Contingency Plan, and

2023-2033 Forest Management Plan

Survey Date: November 18, 2019 (WSFN)

January 15, 2020 (ARMSTRONG)

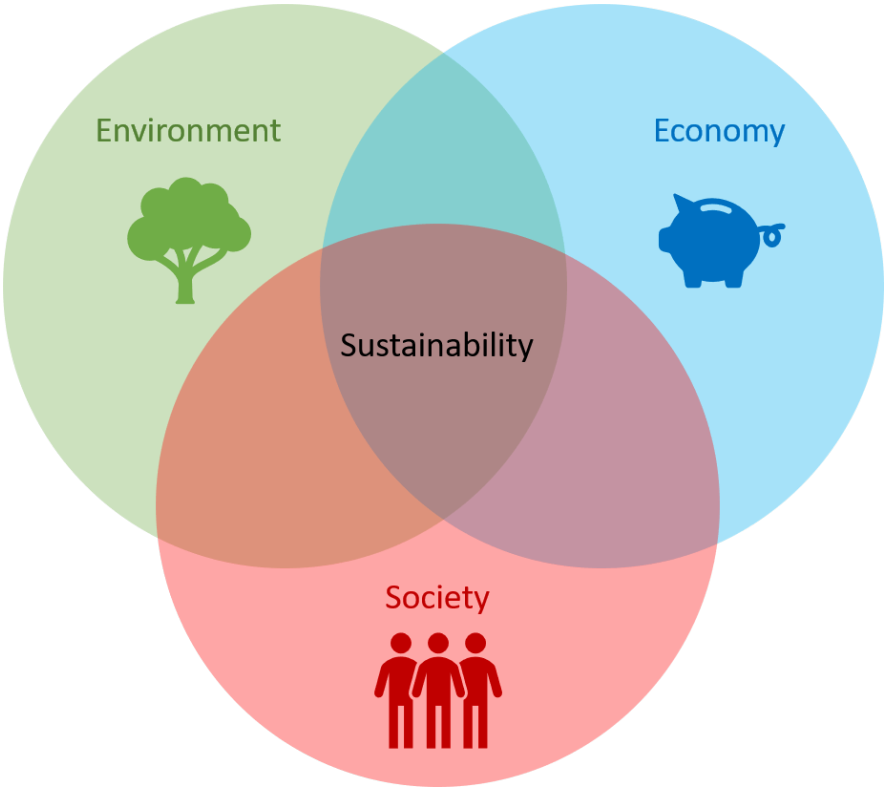
Table of Contents

What is the Desired Forest and Benefits?

- In Ontario, forest management plans need to secure that forests are *sustainably managed*.
- Successfully achieving sustainable forest management means *providing benefits to all*: local communities, public, industry and government while securing a healthy forest and wildlife populations.

- Diverse forest that provides habitat to all species naturally found in the area
- Species at Risk habitat protection and restoration
- Forest adapted to the climate change

- Sustainable wood flow to the mills
- Jobs from harvesting, road building, planting, forest management, etc.



- Abundance of and access to hunting, fishing and trapping sites
- Values protection
- Recreational opportunities
- Fire risk management

- *Desired forest and benefits* is a term used in forest management planning to describe the "forest structure and composition and the goods and services which are desired from the forest to achieve a balance of social, economic and environmental needs"
- We, the Armstrong Forest Planning Team, have compiled the results from the Whitesand First Nation (WSFN), and Armstrong surveys, as well as the feedback from the Dotmocracy activity. All the meetings with the community, as well as the surveys and activities, feedback, concerns, and suggestions, will all be considered during forest management planning and operations. These meetings involved planning team members, plan advisors LCC members, and First Nations members.
- The purpose of the meetings was to inform participants of the background information and to provide a forum for participants to share their respective interests in the management of the forest. The meetings will provide input for the development of objectives, indicators, and desirable levels by:
    (a) Identifying local desired forest and benefits;
    (b) Reviewing management objectives, indicators, desirable levels, and in the targets in the current FMP;
    (c) Reviewing indicators and target achievement from the year five management unit annual report for the current FMP;
    (d) Reviewing management objective and indicators from the FMPM and forest management guides.
- The results of the 30 surveys (WSFN) and 15 surveys (Armstrong) that were received are highlighted in this report, along with the Dotmocracy findings.

Major Findings from the DFBM (Armstrong & WSFN)

1) Herbicides
    - There is concern regarding the use of herbicides on the Armstrong Forest, and its effects on forest health, water quality, and wildlife/habitat.
2) Trapper Values
    - Some participants are worried about the negative effects that harvesting may have on their traplines, based on damages that have occurred in the past.
3) Water Quality
    - There is concern that there will be a decline in water quality if harvesting and herbicide spraying are carried out on the Armstrong Forest.

1. WHITESAND FIRST NATION DFBM

1.1 Who Participated in This Survey?

The highest concentrations of survey participants consisted of Indigenous members, recreationalists, and hunters and anglers. Smaller numbers included trappers, field naturalists, cottagers, harvest operators, forest industry personnel, municipality members and outfitters (Figure 1).

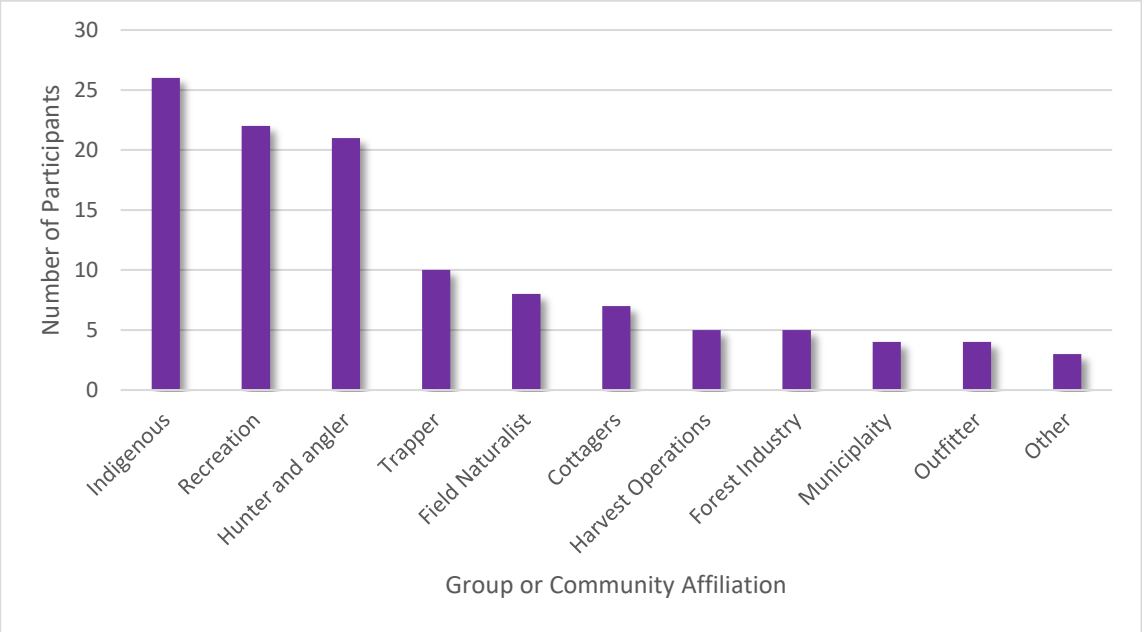


Figure 3. Group or community affiliation of the DFBM survey participants.

1.2 Common Activities in the Forest

Each participant had the opportunity to select the activities on the landscape that they are involved in, as shown on the next page (Figure 2). The activities that are carried out the most on the landscape include camping, fishing, kayaking/boating/canoeing, edible plant gathering, park visiting, hunting, and visiting camps, cottages or local outfitters.

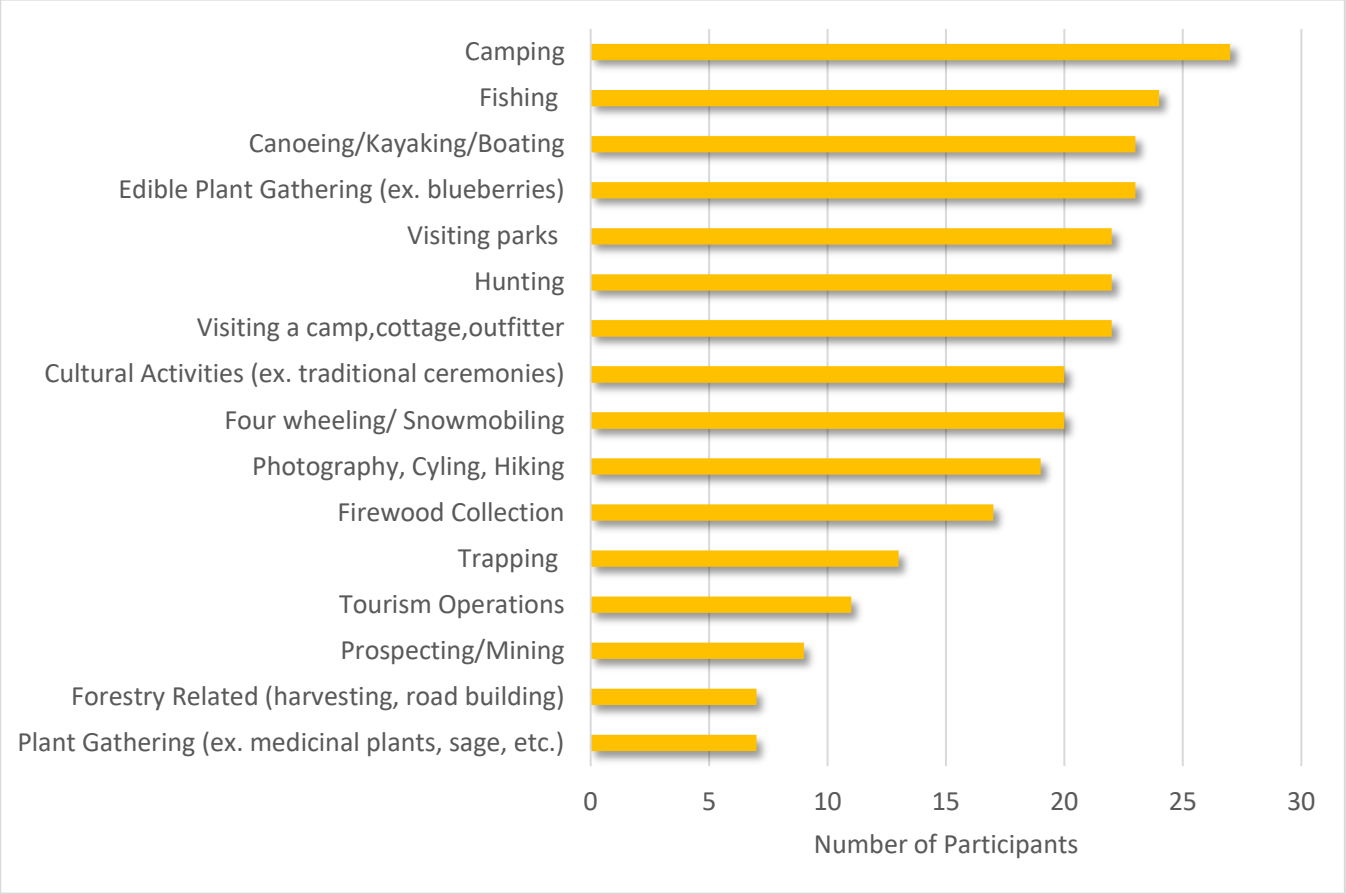
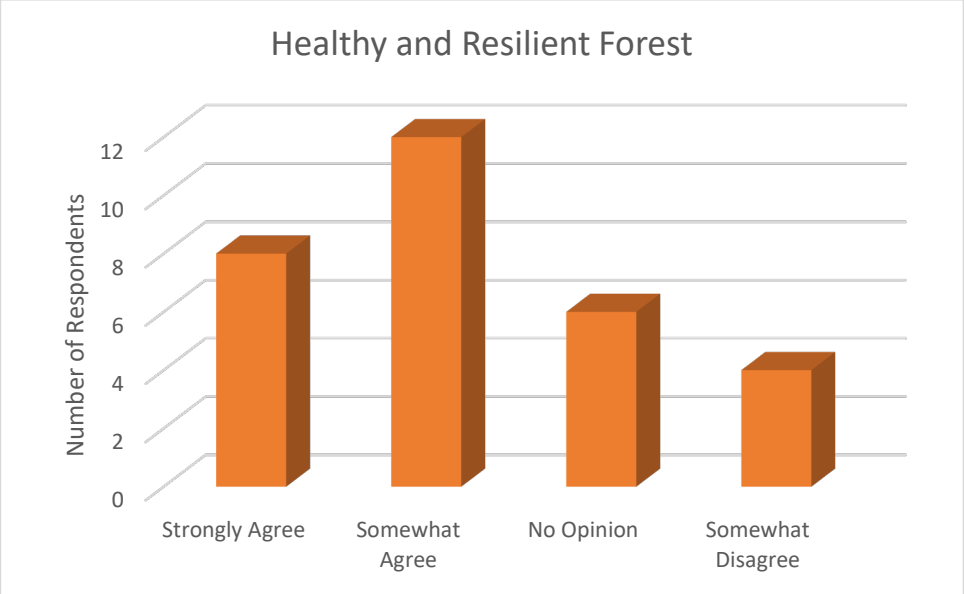


Figure 4. Activity participation on the Armstrong Forest.

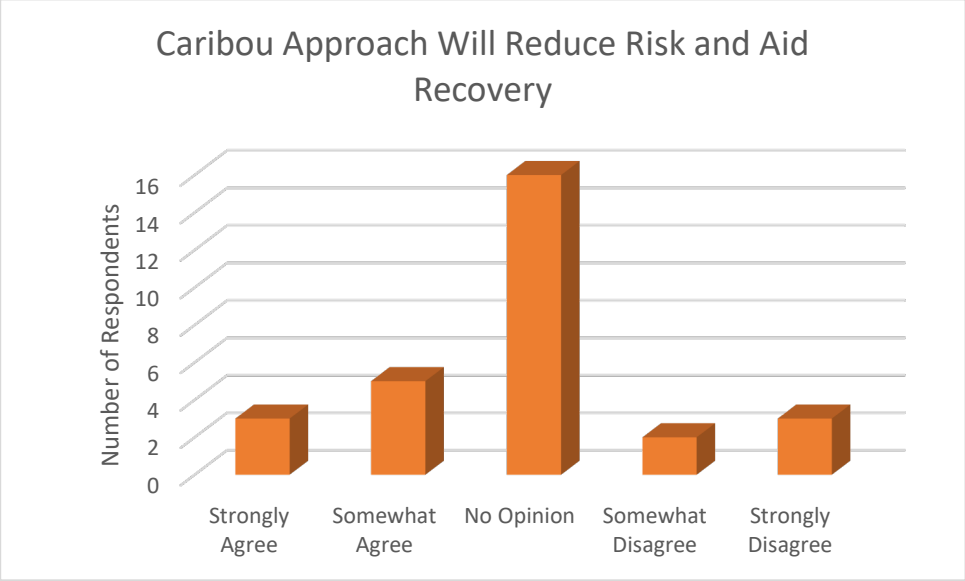
1.3 Armstrong Forest: Questionnaire

The community was asked to provide their opinion regarding the accuracy of the following statements (A-L), for the Armstrong Forest. Those statements and their summarizing graphs are displayed below.



A. Armstrong Forest is a healthy and resilient forest.

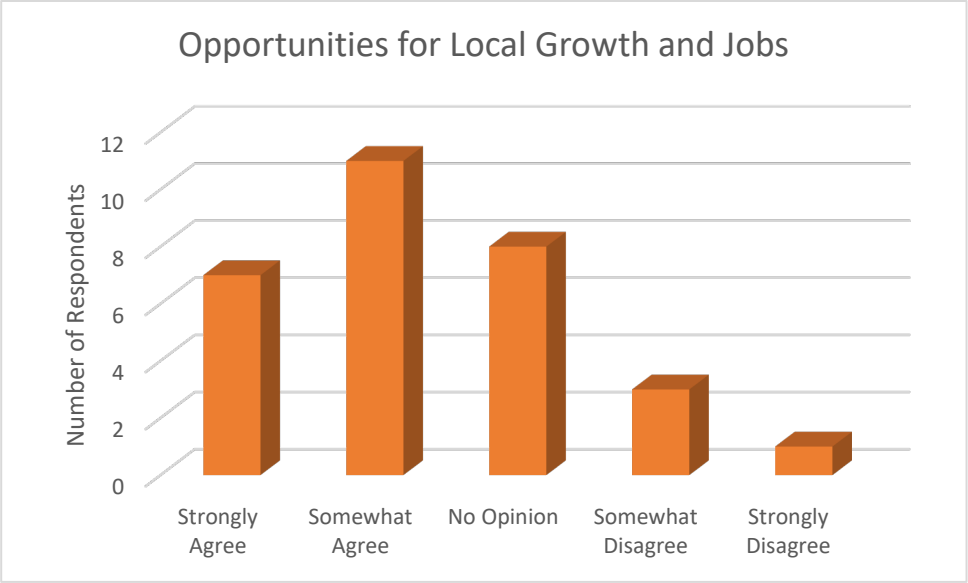
- Many believe that the Armstrong Forest is healthy and resilient, however, some disagree with this statement. Some had concerns that there was too much harvesting, while others say there is not enough occurring in the Armstrong Forest. There is also concern about the impacts of herbicide application on tree species composition and wildlife.



B. Woodland caribou habitat management approach should reduce risk to woodland caribou and aid in species recovery.

Additional Comments:

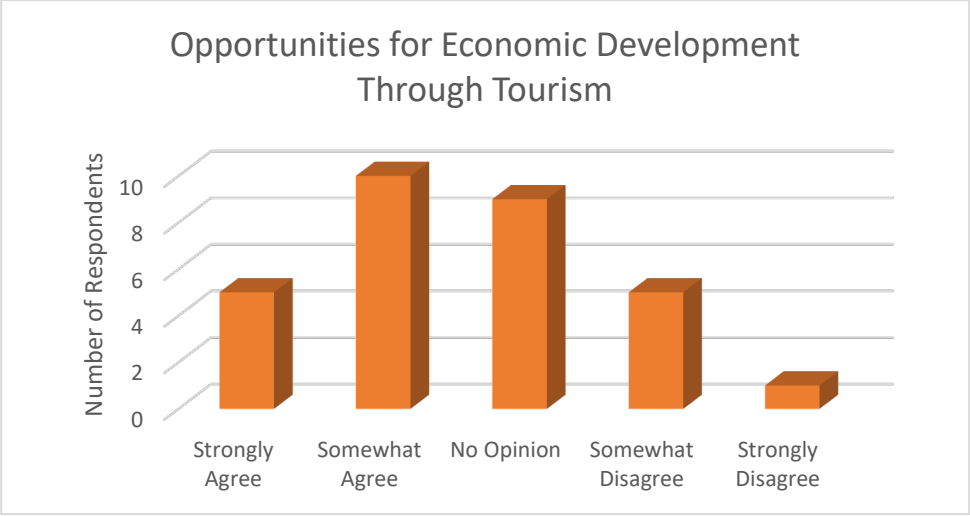
- There is concern that the caribou population has been declining over time.



C. The Armstrong Forest provides opportunities for local economic development and jobs in forestry.

Additional Comments:

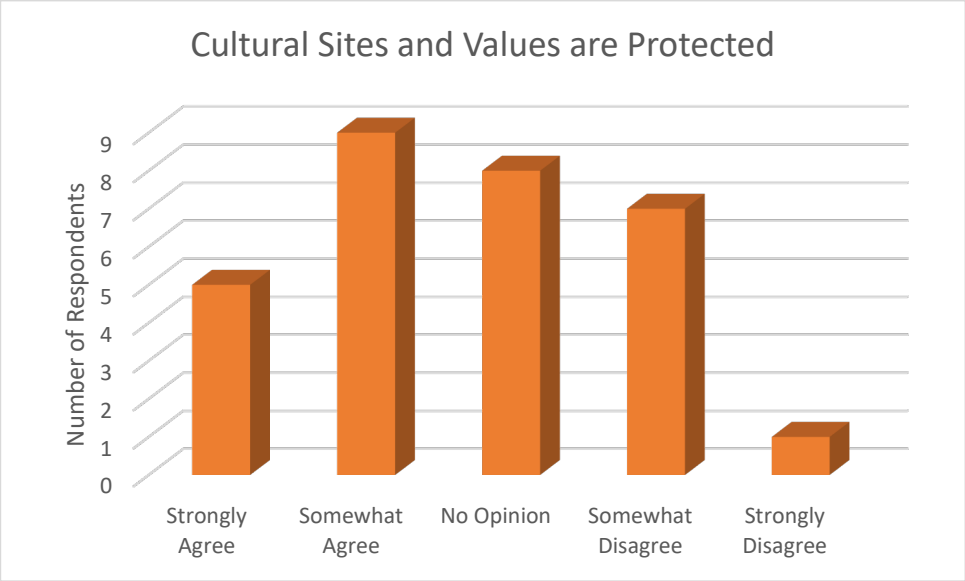
- Some participants believe that there have been more jobs created, but those have primarily been filled by non-Indigenous persons.



D. The Armstrong Forest provides economic development opportunities through tourism.

Additional Comments:

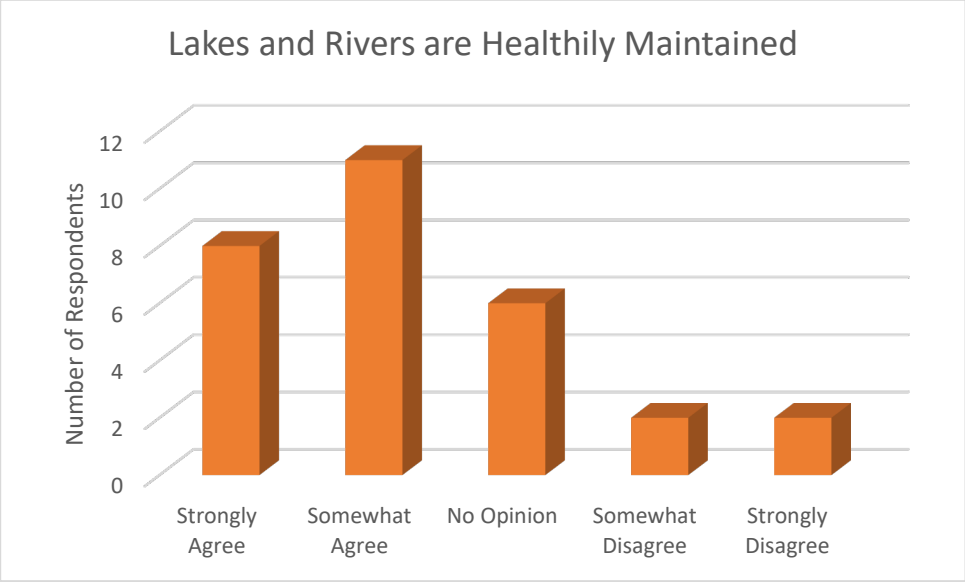
- Many agree that there is plentiful opportunity for development through tourism, however, some believe that WSFN itself has no tourism opportunities and that there are no educational programs offered.



E. Cultural heritage sites and community values are currently being protected.

Additional Comments:

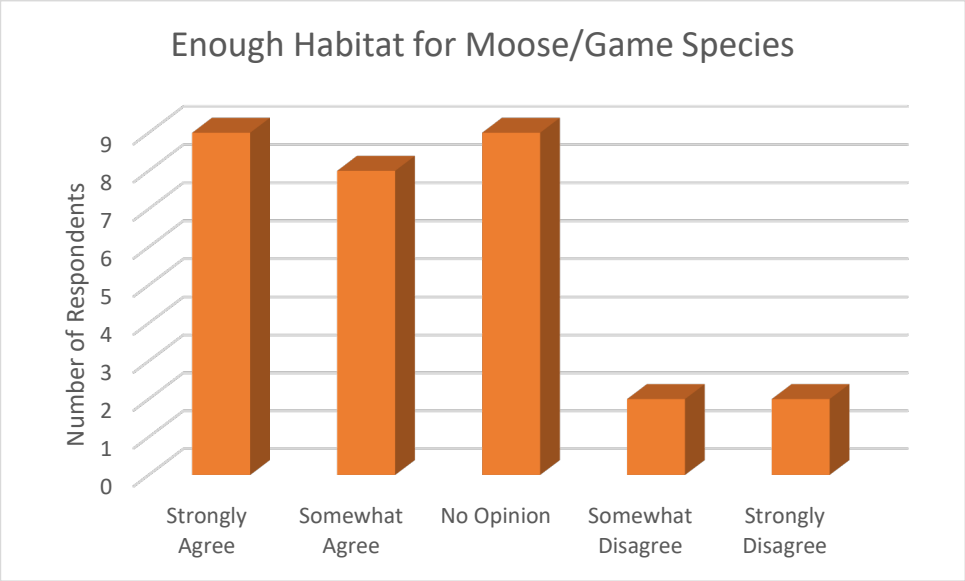
- Some participants believe that there had not been enough communication in the past, and a lack of information sessions to identify these values.



F. Healthy lakes and rivers are being maintained on the Armstrong Forest.

Additional Comments:

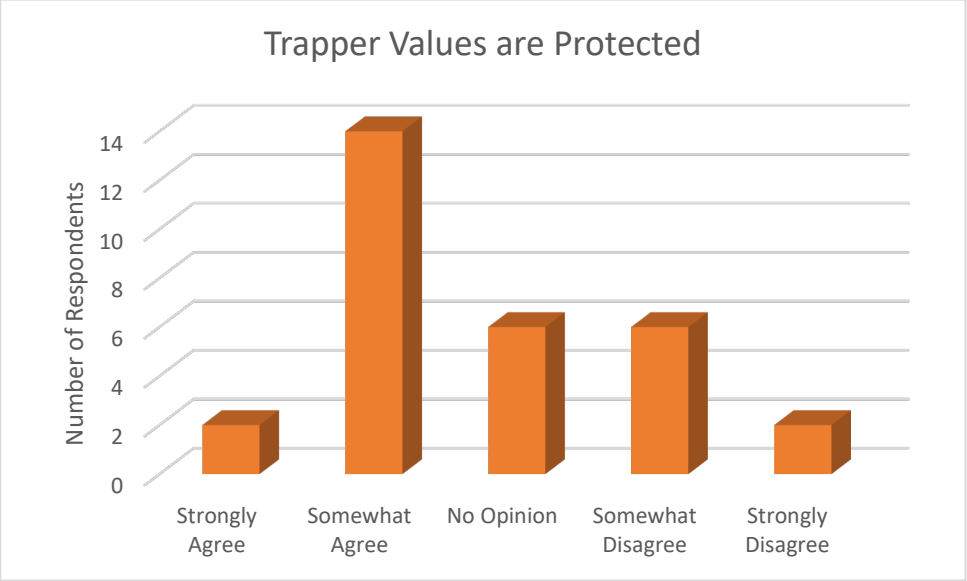
- Some participants believe that there is a lack of information on what is being done around lakes and rivers and that there are concerns about the threats to water quality, and the potential for oil spills, or the risk that herbicides may end up in the waterways.



G. The Armstrong Forest provides enough habitat for moose, a game species preferring young forest, mixed forest, and forest edge.

Additional Comments:

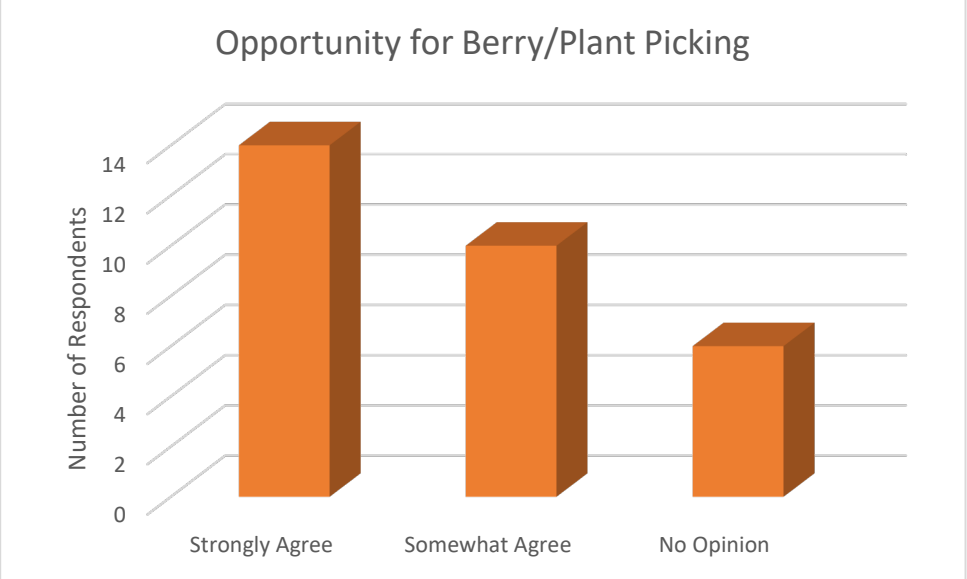
- While most agree that there is enough moose habitat, others say that is not the case, and that there is concern surrounding the impacts of herbicides on moose habitat.



H. Furbearer habitat and trapline access are protected in the Armstrong Forest.

Additional Comments:

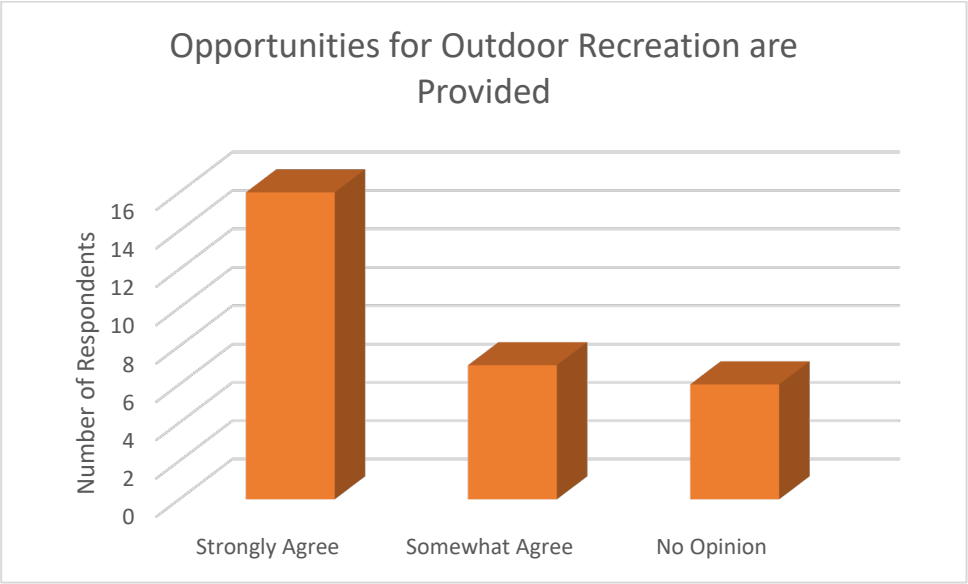
- Several trappers had concerns that harvesting would disrupt traplines, and that many have been damaged in the past.



I. The Armstrong Forest provides opportunities for picking berries and other edible or medicinal plants.

Additional Comments:

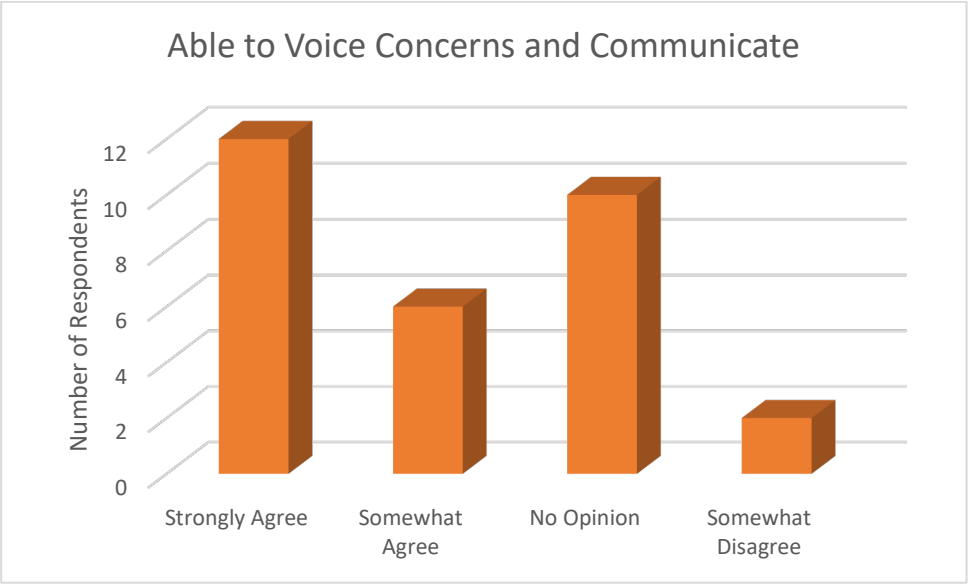
- Many believe that harvesting has been beneficial for the berry patches, up until those areas are sprayed with herbicides.



J. The Armstrong Forest provides opportunities for outdoor recreation (e.g. camping, canoeing, hiking, snowmobiling).

Additional Comments:

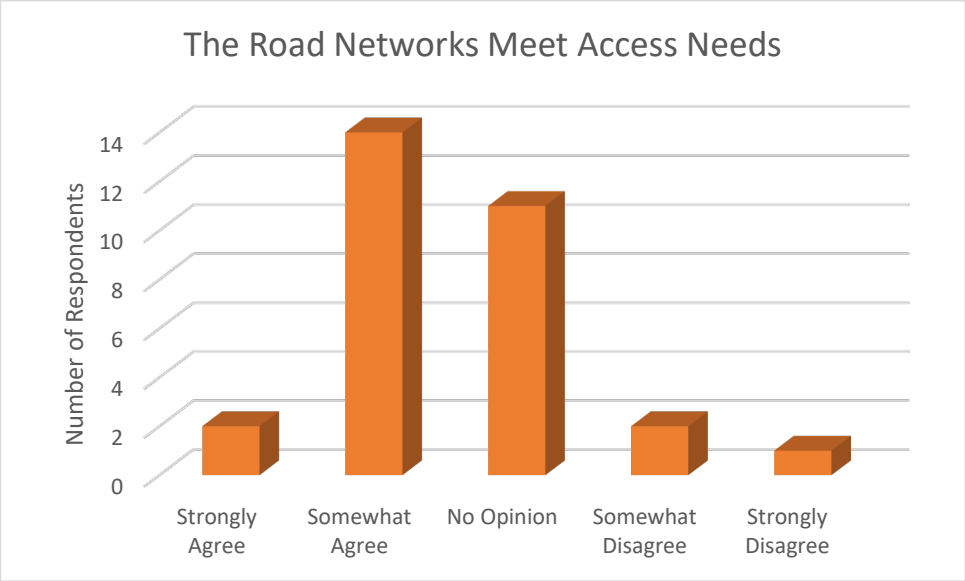
- In general, those who participated in the surveys felt that there was great opportunity for recreational activities in the Armstrong Forest.



K. I have opportunities to voice my concerns and input into forest management and operations and know who to communicate them to.

Additional Comments:

- Many believe that there is quite a bit of opportunity to voice concerns regarding the forest operations on the Armstrong Forest. Others comment that there is still room for improvement, and non-community members should be involved more.



L. The road network in the Armstrong Forest meets your needs for access.

Additional Comments:

- Some participants had concerns that road closures, and culvert removals, and decommissioning make it more difficult for hunting, fishing, etc.

2. ARMSTRONG DFBM

2.1 Who Participated in This Survey?

The highest concentrations of survey participants consisted of recreationalists, hunters and anglers, municipality members, as well as Indigenous personnel, forest industry members, and local cottagers. Smaller numbers included trappers, outfitters, naturalists, harvest operators and canoers (Figure 3).

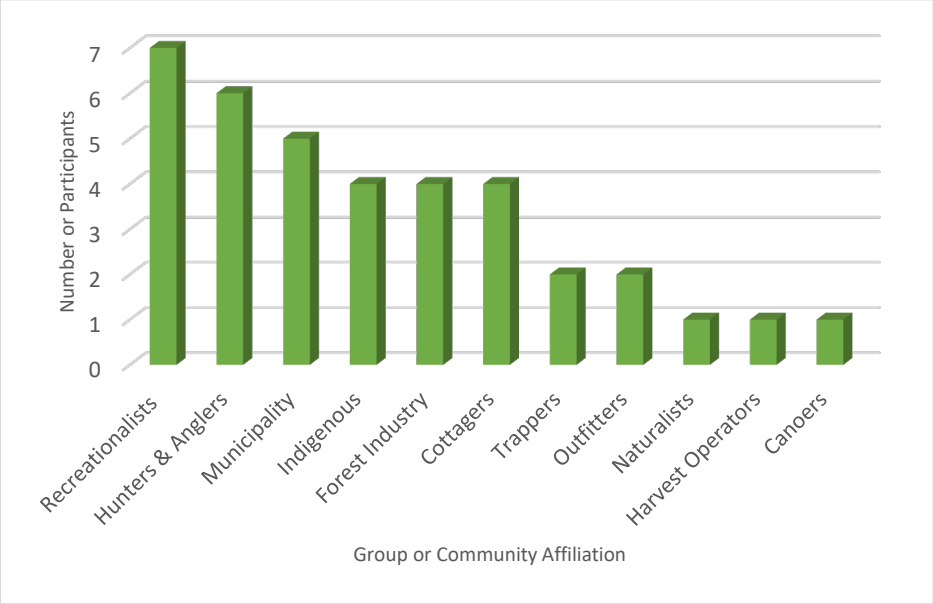


Figure 5. Group or community affiliation of the DFBM survey participants.

2.2 Common Activities in the Forest

Each participant had the opportunity to point out the activities on the landscape that they were involved in, as shown on the next page (Figure 4). The activities that are carried out the most on the landscape by include fishing, edible plant gathering, canoeing/kayaking, enjoying nature, fire collection, and non-motorized activities such as walking/hiking.

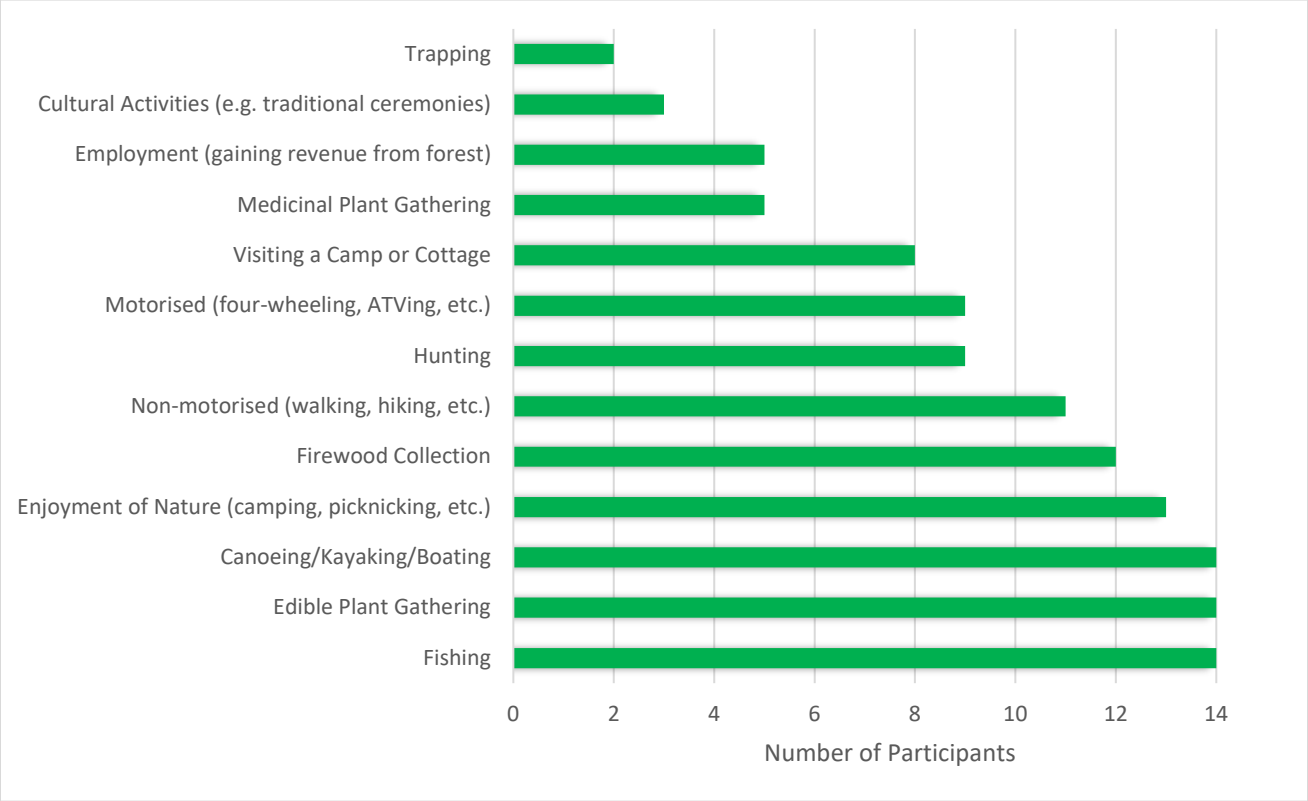


Figure 6. Activity participation on the Armstrong Forest.

2.3 Forest Resources Used in a Typical Year

The most common resources that each participant takes from the land in an average year are shown on the next page (Figure 5). The main forest resources gathered include food (e.g. mushrooms, etc.), fish, edible plants (e.g. berries, etc.). Also important to the people are firewood gathering, big game hunting (e.g. moose, deer, bear), and small game (e.g. snowshoe hare, grouse, etc.).

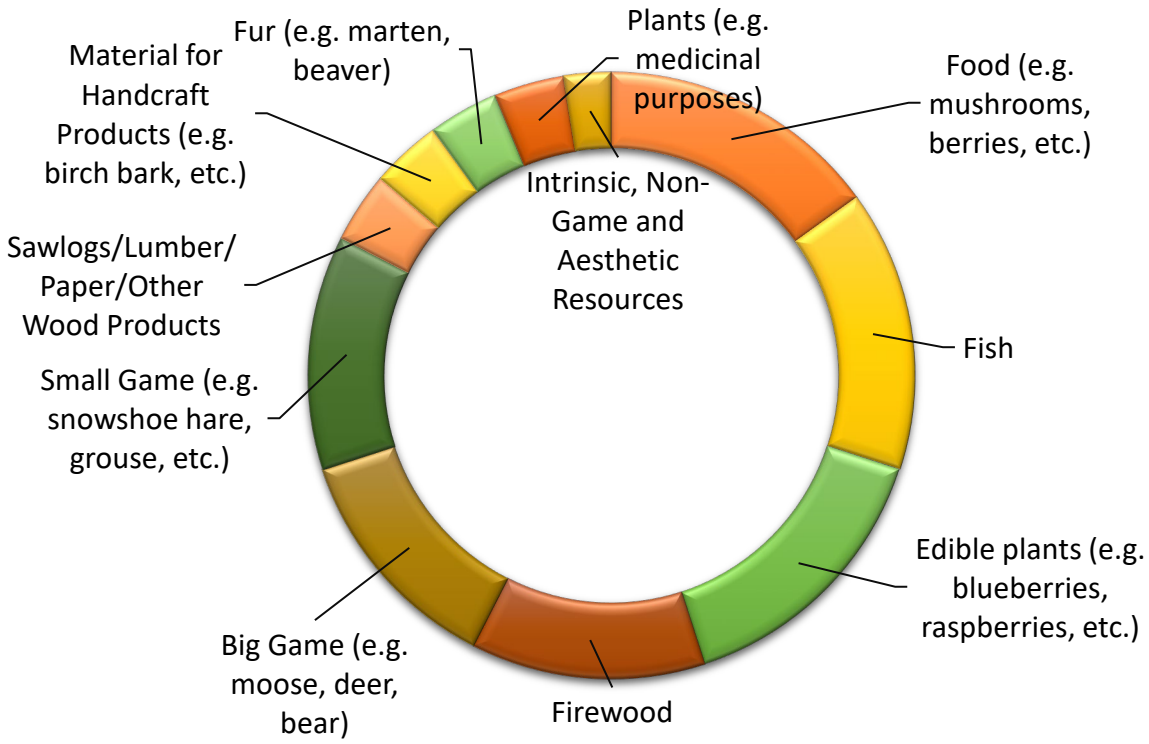
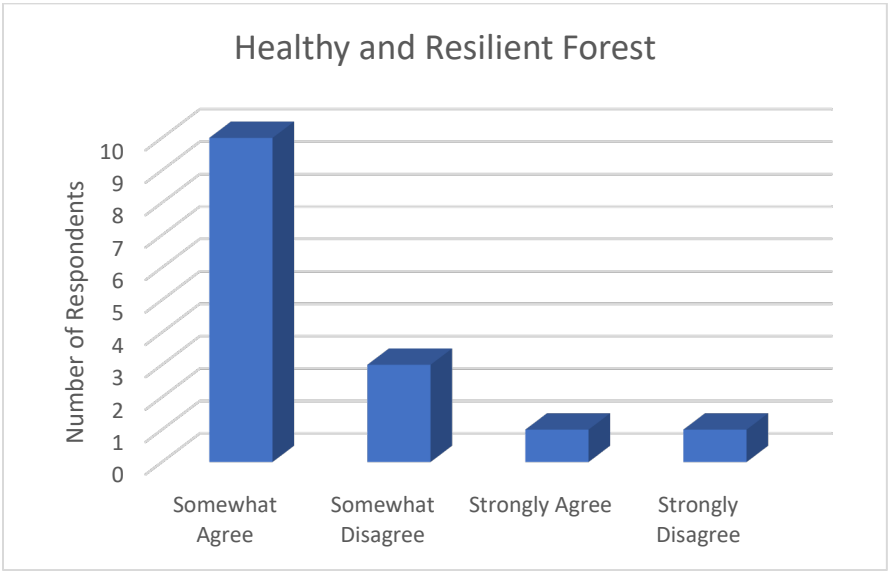


Figure 7. Resources used in a typical year.

2.4 Armstrong Forest: Questionnaire

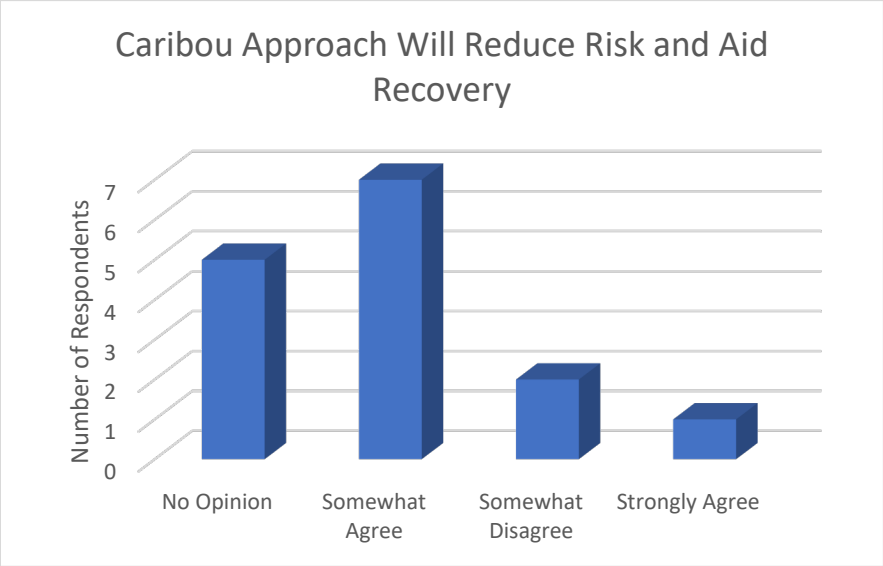
The community was asked to provide their opinion regarding the accuracy of the following statements (A-M), for the Armstrong Forest. Those statements and their summarizing graphs are displayed below.



A. Armstrong Forest is a healthy and resilient forest.

Additional Comments:

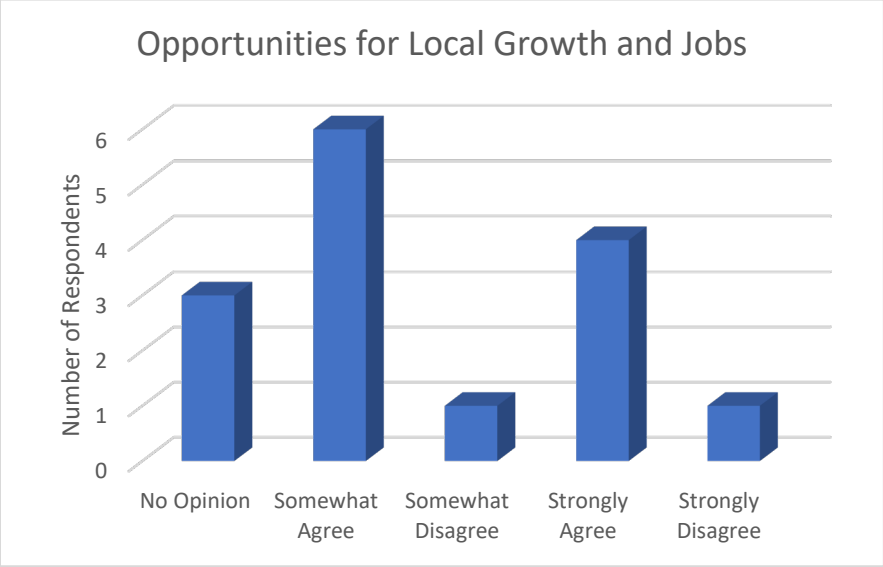
- Some participants believe that more planting is needed, while others say that the forest should be allowed to grow back naturally. There is also concern that fragmentation is affecting the pathways for predators such as wolves, resulting in declining caribou populations.



B. Woodland caribou habitat management approach should reduce risk to woodland caribou and aid in species recovery.

Additional Comments:

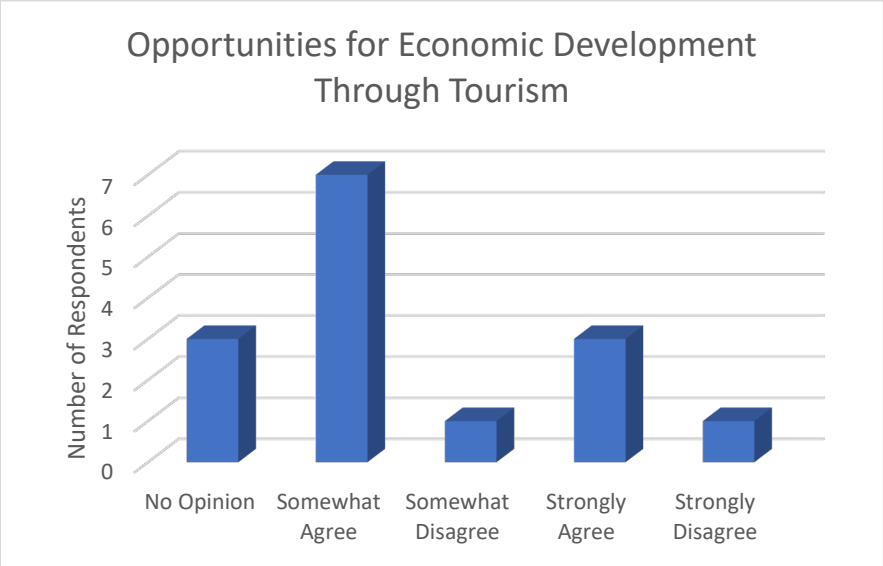
- Some had concerns that caribou was focused on more than moose, and that moose should be the priority, as it is the more commonly hunted species in the Armstrong Forest.



C. The Armstrong Forest provides opportunities for local economic development and jobs in forestry.

Additional Comments:

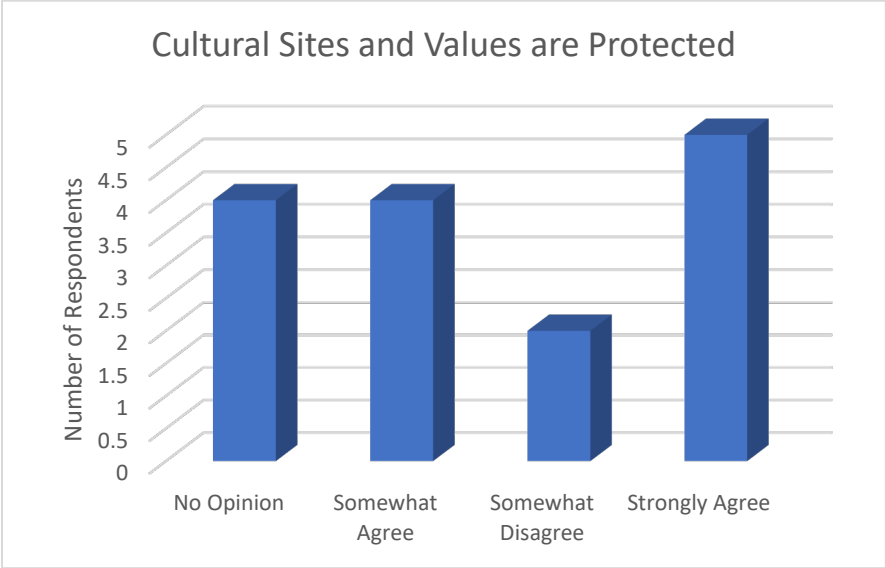
- While many agree that there is plenty of opportunity for local growth and job creation, others do not agree. Some suggest that the jobs are given primarily to non-Indigenous people.



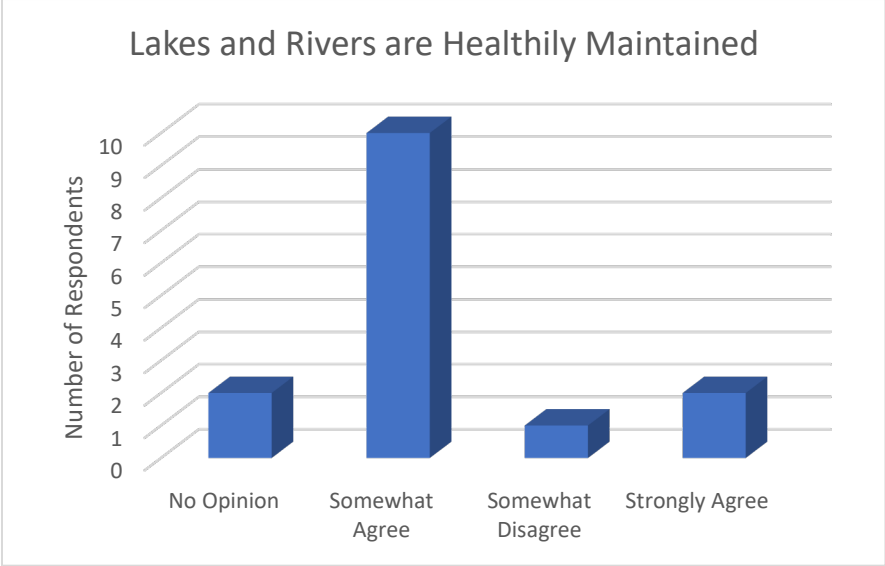
D. The Armstrong Forest provides economic development opportunities through tourism.

Additional Comments:

- Some participants had concerns that forestry activities may reduce tourism opportunities.



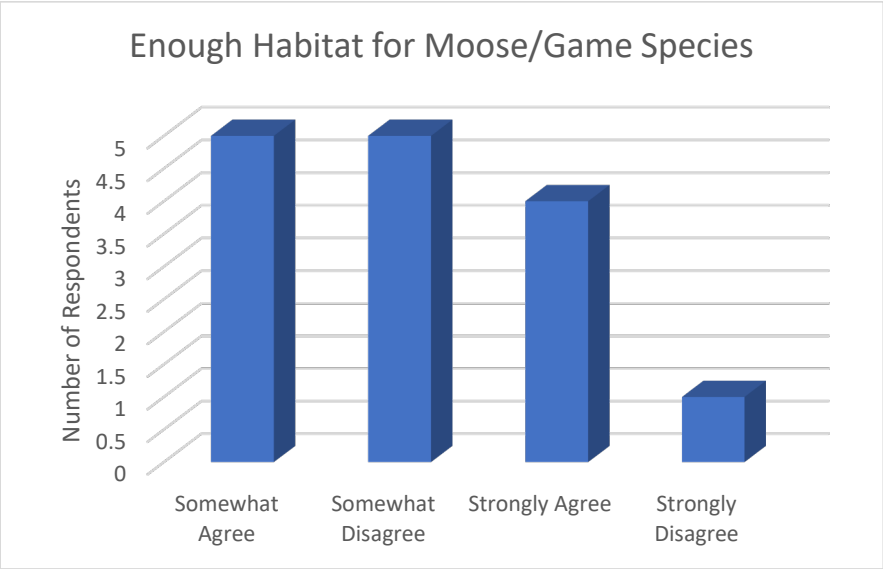
E. Cultural heritage sites and community values are currently being protected.



F. Healthy lakes and rivers are being maintained on the Armstrong Forest.

Additional Comments:

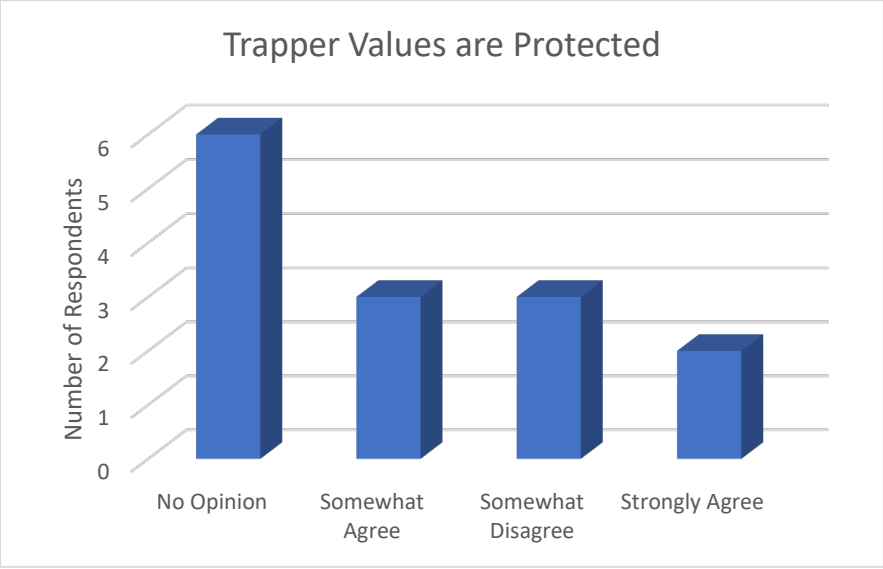
- Some respondents had concerns that herbicide spraying would impact the quality of the waterways in the Armstrong Forest, while others were satisfied with the buffers that are placed around waterways.



G. The Armstrong Forest provides enough habitat for moose, a game species preferring young forest, mixed forest, and forest edge.

Additional Comments:

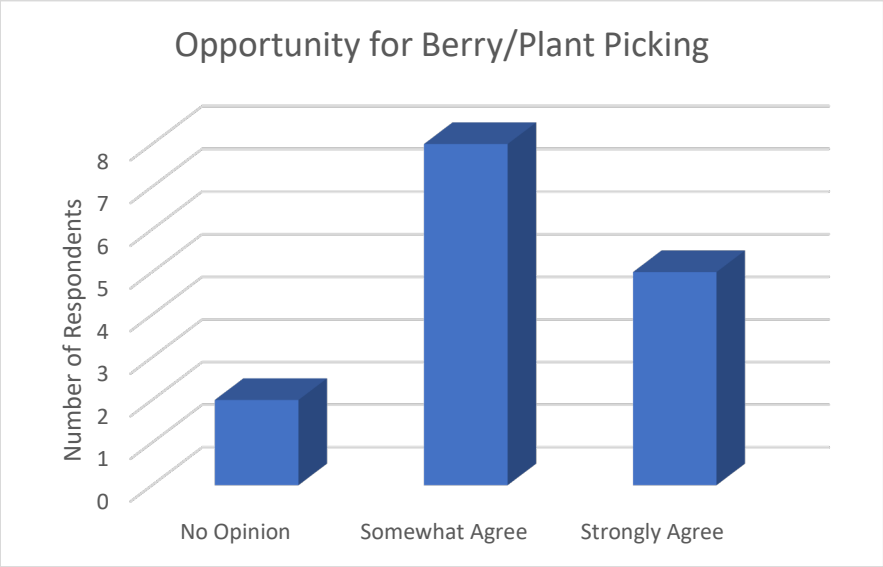
- Some respondents believe that increased access to the Armstrong Forest may have led to a decline in moose populations over time, while others commented on the abundance of moose they have seen in the Armstrong Forest. There is, however, the concern that herbicides will affect the moose population.



H. Furbearer habitat and trapline access are protected in the Armstrong Forest.

Additional Comments:

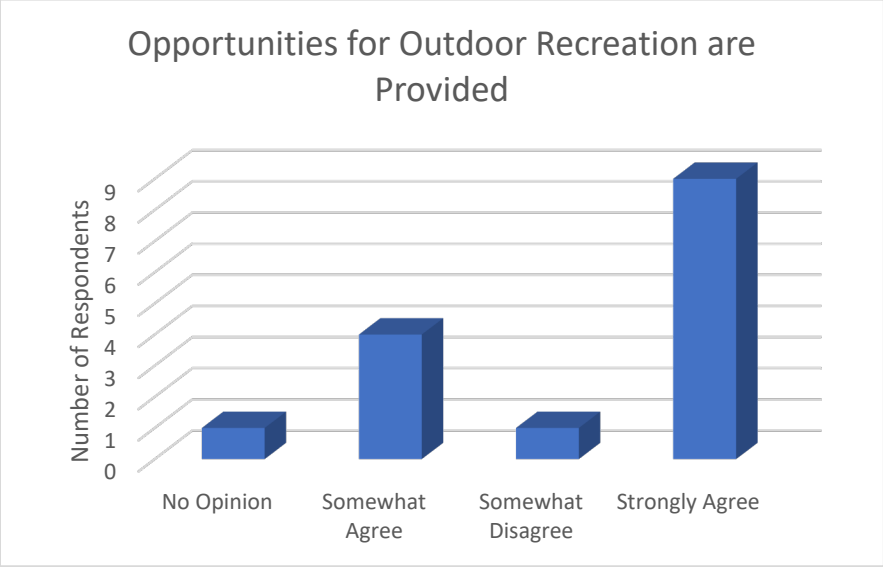
- Some respondents believe that road closures are not good for trappers that need to access their lines. There is also the concern about forest operations damaging traplines.



I. The Armstrong Forest provides opportunities for picking berries and other edible or medicinal plants.

Additional Comments:

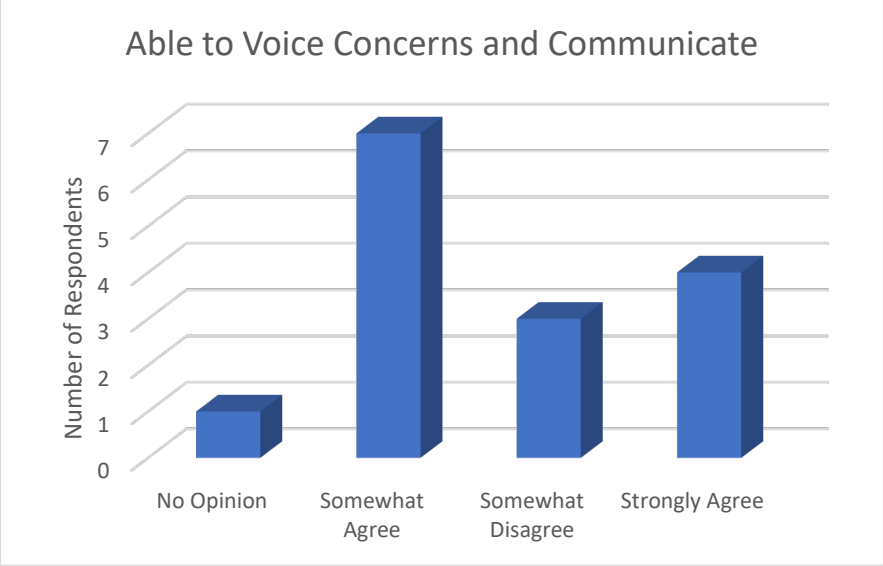
- In general, there was no concern regarding the amount of berry picking patches in the forest' but it was suggested that herbicide spraying could harm the number of patches in the future.



J. The Armstrong Forest provides opportunities for outdoor recreation (e.g. camping, canoeing, hiking, snowmobiling).

Additional Comments:

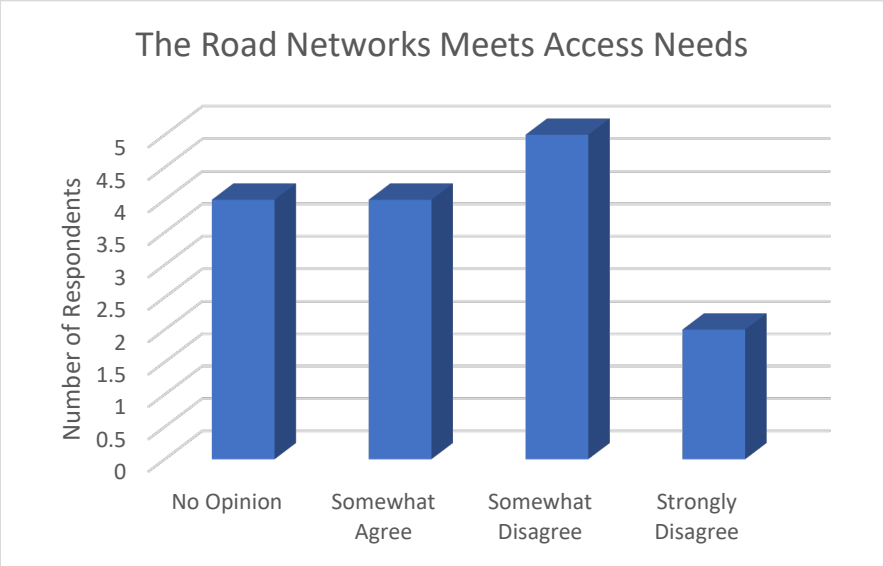
- Many agreed that there are plenty of recreational opportunities.



K. I have opportunities to voice my concerns and input into forest management and operations and know who to communicate them to.

Additional Comments:

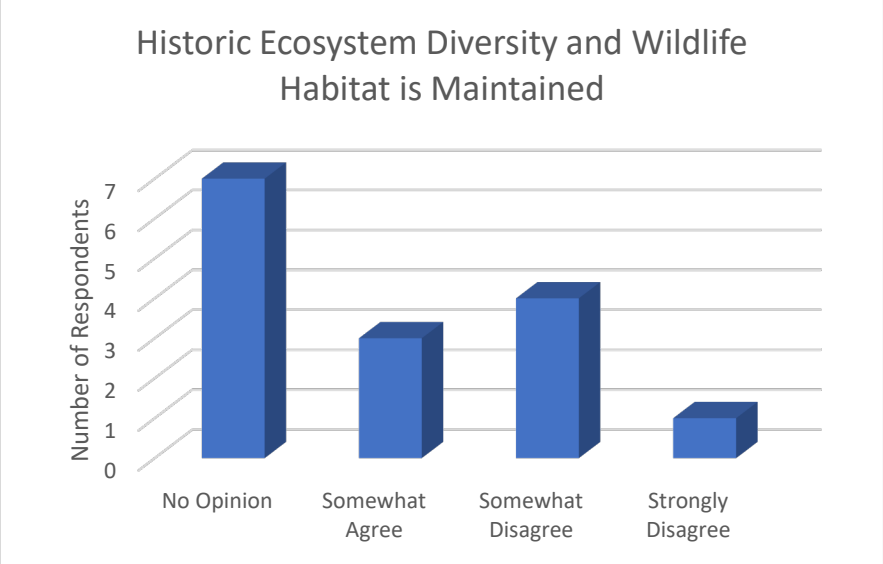
- Most participants were satisfied with the level of communication regarding operations on the forest, while others commented that in some cases these conversations were superficial, with room for improvement.



L. The road network in the Armstrong Forest meets your needs for access.

Additional Comments:

- Restrictions/road closures have resulted in some respondents believing that the roads do not meet access needs.



M. Management on the Armstrong Forest is sustaining the diversity of forest ecosystems similar to the historic forest and maintaining wildlife habitat and important ecosystem functions.

Additional Comments:

- Some of the respondents believe that forestry will never emulate natural disturbance, and as a result, ultimately lead to altered ecosystem functions and changes to plant and wildlife distribution and abundance.

2.5 Additional Comments and Suggestions

1) Access

Some respondents suggested that access should be left for hunters and trappers and that roads should not be destroyed, but left to grow in. Others support the avoidance of important habitats and support the decommissioning and rehabilitation of roads wherever feasible. Canoers in the area also suggest that the number of new roads constructed on the landscape should be limited, but if necessary, then the public should be able to use these roads.

2) Harvest

Some respondents commented that forest harvesting is supported in a manner that would emulate natural disturbances while minimizing the negative impacts of roadside operations. Others commented that water quality was a concern and that high-quality levels should be maintained on the Armstrong Forest during and post-harvest.

3) Renewal

Renewing the forest in a manner that produces a large amount of wildlife habitat, as well as providing timber is supported. It is suggested that we invest in a desirable future forest condition that is healthy and aligns with a natural forest condition.

4) Protection/Tending

There is concern regarding the use of herbicides in the Armstrong forest. It is suggesting that more manual thinning is done instead of using herbicides. It has also been suggested that when there is a cost-effective alternative, it should be used instead. Using herbicides should also be done on a case by case basis, so that water quality may be protected while improving caribou habitat over time.

3. DOTMOCRACY RESULTS

Those present at the DFBM were asked to participate in a Dotmocracy exercise. This involved each participant pointing out their top 4 concerns regarding forest operations in the Armstrong Forest, and what they believed were the top 4 benefits of operations in the forest. Shown below are the top concerns and anticipated benefits.

Concerns

1) Types of common silvicultural treatments (e.g., herbicides)

2) Water quality impacts on lakes, rivers, and streams

3) Harvesting on traplines
4) Disturbance of cultural and spiritual value
5) Decommissioning of roads

Benefits

1) Creation of habitat for blueberries and other young forest plants
2) Local economic opportunities through jobs and supporting services
3) Creation of habitat for moose and other species requiring young forest and forest edge
4) Creation and maintenance of roads